# Correct Facility Life Safety Deficiencies Beckley VA Medical Center (VAMC) Beckley, West Virginia

Final Submittal September 5, 2014



**Specification Manual Project Number: 517-14-106** 



# DEPARTMENT OF VETERANS AFFAIRS VHA MASTER SPECIFICATIONS

# TABLE OF CONTENTS Section 00 01 10

	DIVISION 00 - SPECIAL SECTIONS	DATE
00 01 15	List of Drawing Sheets	09-11
	DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS	
01 00 00	General Requirements	07-14
01 32 16.15	1 7	04-13
	Design/Bid/Build	
01 33 23	Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples	03-12
01 42 19	Reference Standards	09-11
01 57 19	Temporary Environmental Controls	01-11
01 74 19	Construction Waste Management	09-13
	DIVISION 02 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS	
02 41 00	DEMOLITION	
	DIVISION 03 - ONCRETE	
03 30 00	Cast-in-Place Concrete	
	DIVISION 05 - METALS	
05 50 00	Metal Fabrications	07-14
	DIVISION 06 - WOOD, PLASTICS AND COMPOSITES	
06 10 00	Rough Carpentry	09-11
	DIVISION 07 -	
07 84 00	Firestopping	10-11
07 92 00	Joint Sealants	12-11
	DIVISION 08 - OPENINGS	
08 11 13	Hollow Metal Doors and Frames	01-13
08 14 00	Interior Wood Doors	10-12
08 71 00	Door Hardware	12-13
	DIVISION 09 - FINISHES	
09 22 16	Non-Structural Metal Framing	07-13
09 29 00	Gypsum Board	02-13
09 91 00	Painting	07-13
31 31		3 / 23
	I .	

- - E N D - - -

# SUBMITTAL REGISTER

SUBMITTAL REGISTER														CONTRA	CTNO.										
TITLE AND LOCATION												СО	SPECIFICATION S												
	10		NUMBER	DESCRIPTION OF ITEM SUBMITTED	TYPE OF SURMITTAL										LASSI- CATION		CONTRACTOR SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			GOVERNME NT ACTION		
	TRANSMITTALNO	ITEM NO.			DATA	φ DRAWINGS	: INSTRUCTIONS		REPORTS	CERTIFICATES	SAMPLES		O&M MANUALS	P INFORMATION ONLY		REVIEWER		APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	C O D E	DATE	SUBMIT TO GOVERN MENT	C O D E	DATE	REMARKS
a.	b.	C.	d.	e.	f.	g.	h. i	. j.	. k.	I.	m.		0.	p.	q.	r.	S.	t.	u.	٧.	W.	x.	у.	Z.	aa.
			01 00 00	OSHATRAINING RECORDS  ELECTRONIC SECURITY  MEMORANDUM			х	×	(			Х		Х	Х										
				VEHICLE AUTHORIZATION REQUEST	Х										Х										
			01 00 00	FIRE SAFETY PLAN; DOCUMENTATION OF PERSONNEL TRAINING	х		х		х						х										
				DUST CONTROL PLAN	Х			Ť							Х					t					
			04 22 46 45	QUALIFICATION PROPOSAL	Х						х				Х										
			01 32 16.15	COMPLETE PROJECT SCHEDULE	х		>	(							Х										
			01 57 19	TEMPORARY ENVIROMENTAL CONTROLS					Х						Х										
			01 74 19	CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT	Х		x >	(																	
			05 50 00	METAL FABRICATIONS		Х		_			Х				Х					L					
<u> </u>			07 84 00	FIRESTOPPING	Х	_	Х	_	Х	_	<u> </u>	<u> </u>								1			Ш		
			07 92 00 08 11 13	JOINT SEALANTS HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES	X	х	X				X				Х										
			08 14 00	INTERIOR WOOD DOORS	Х	Х	十	1	1		Х				Х					Ħ					
			08 71 00	DOORHARDWARE	Х		>			Х	_				Х					T					
			09 29 00	GYPSUM BOARD	Х		丁	T	T											T					
			09 91 00	PAINTING	Х		1			Х										Ĺ					
																					1				

# SECTION 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

#### 1.1 GENERAL INTENTION

- A. Contractor shall completely prepare site for building operations, including demolition and removal of existing structures, and furnish labor and materials and perform work for Correct Life Safety Deficiencies Beckley Veterans Affairs Medical Center (VAMC), West Virinia as required by drawings and specifications.
- B. Visits to the site by Bidders may be made only by appointment with the Contracting Officer.
- C. Offices of Toland Mizell Molnar LLC, as Architect-Engineers, will render certain technical services during construction. Such services shall be considered as advisory to the Government and shall not be construed as expressing or implying a contractual act of the Government without affirmations by Contracting Officer or his duly authorized representative.
- D. All employees of general contractor and subcontractors shall comply with VA security management program and obtain permission of the VA police, be identified by project and employer, and restricted from unauthorized access.
- E. Prior to commencing work, general contractor shall provide proof that a OSHA designated "competent person" (CP) (29 CFR 1926.20(b)(2) will maintain a presence at the work site whenever the general or subcontractors are present.

# F. Training:

- 1. All employees of general contractor or subcontractors shall have the 10-hour OSHA Construction Safety course and other relevant competency training, as determined by COR the Construction Safety Officer
- 2. Submit training records of all such employees for approval before the start of work.
- G. VHA Directive 2011-36, Safety and Health during Construction, dated 9/22/2011 in its entirety is made a part of this section

# 1.2 STATEMENT OF BID ITEM(S)

A. ITEM I, GENERAL CONSTRUCTION: BASE BID: Work includes demolition, general construction, and alterations. The work includes modifications to the existing area including removal and replacement of the indicated windows, repair, patching, and repainting of damaged surrounding walls,

flashings and sealants and other work as necessary for a complete installation and as indicated and/or specified.

### 1.3 SPECIFICATIONS AND DRAWINGS FOR CONTRACTOR

- A. AFTER AWARD OF CONTRACT, no sets of specifications and drawings will be furnished.
- B. Additional sets of drawings may be made by the contractor, at contractor's expense, from electronic files furnished by issuing office.

# C. Security Plan:

- 1. The security plan defines both physical and administrative security procedures that will remain effective for the entire duration of the project.
- 2. The General Contractor is responsible for assuring that all subcontractors working on the project and their employees also comply with these regulations.

# D. Security Procedures:

- 1. General Contractor's employees shall not enter the project site without appropriate badge. They may also be subject to inspection of their personal effects when entering or leaving the project site.
- 2. For working outside the "regular hours" as defined in the contract, The General Contractor shall give 3 days notice to the Contracting Officer so that security arrangements can be provided for the employees. This notice is separate from any notices required for utility shutdown described later in this section.
- 3. No photography of VA premises is allowed without written permission of the Contracting Officer.
- 4. VA reserves the right to close down or shut down the project site and order General Contractor's employees off the premises in the event of a national emergency. The General Contractor may return to the site only with the written approval of the Contracting Officer.

# E. Key Control:

 The General Contractor shall provide duplicate keys and lock combinations to the COR for the purpose of security inspections of every area of project including tool boxes and parked machines and take any emergency action.

# F. Document Control:

 Before starting any work, the General Contractor/Sub Contractors shall submit an electronic security memorandum describing the approach to following goals and maintaining confidentiality of "sensitive information".

- 2. The General Contractor is responsible for safekeeping of all drawings, project manual and other project information. This information shall be shared only with those with a specific need to accomplish the project.
- 3. Certain documents, sketches, videos or photographs and drawings may be marked "Law Enforcement Sensitive" or "Sensitive Unclassified". Secure such information in separate containers and limit the access to only those who will need it for the project. Return the information to the Contracting Officer upon request.
- 4. These security documents shall not be removed or transmitted from the project site without the written approval of Contracting Officer.
- 5. All paper waste or electronic media such as CD's and diskettes shall be shredded and destroyed in a manner acceptable to the VA.
- 6. Notify Contracting Officer and Site Security Officer immediately when there is a loss or compromise of "sensitive information".
- 7. All electronic information shall be stored in specified location following VA standards and procedures using an Engineering Document Management Software (EDMS).
  - a. Security, access and maintenance of all project drawings, both scanned and electronic shall be performed and tracked through the EDMS system.
  - b. "Sensitive information" including drawings and other documents may be attached to e-mail provided all VA encryption procedures are followed.

## G. Motor Vehicle Restrictions

- 1. Vehicle authorization request shall be required for any vehicle entering the site and such request shall be submitted 24 hours before the date and time of access. Access shall be restricted to picking up and dropping off materials and supplies.
- 2. Separate permits shall be issued for General Contractor and its employees for parking in designated areas only.

#### 1.5 FIRE SAFETY

- A. Applicable Publications: Publications listed below form part of this Article to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designations only.

2. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-2011.....National Electrical Code

241-2009......Standard for Safeguarding Construction,
Alteration, and Demolition Operations

- Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA):
   CFR 1926......Safety and Health Regulations for Construction
- B. Fire Safety Plan: Establish and maintain a fire protection program in accordance with 29 CFR 1926. Prior to start of work, prepare a plan detailing project-specific fire safety measures, including periodic status reports, and submit to COR for review for compliance with contract requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES Prior to any worker for the contractor or subcontractors beginning work, they shall undergo a safety briefing provided by the general contractor's competent person per OSHA requirements. This briefing shall include information on the construction limits, VAMC safety guidelines, means of egress, break areas, work hours, locations of restrooms, use of VAMC equipment, etc. Documentation shall be provided to the COR that individuals have undergone contractor's safety briefing.
- C. Site and Building Access: Maintain free and unobstructed access to facility emergency services and for fire, police and other emergency response forces in accordance with NFPA 241.
- D. Separate temporary facilities, such as trailers, storage sheds, and dumpsters, from existing buildings and new construction by distances in accordance with NFPA 241. For small facilities with less than 6 m (20 feet) exposing overall length, separate by 3m (10 feet).
- E. Means of Egress: Do not block exiting for occupied buildings, including paths from exits to roads. Minimize disruptions and coordinate with COR.
- F. Egress Routes for Construction Workers: Maintain free and unobstructed egress. Inspect daily. Report findings and corrective actions weekly to COR.
- G. Fire Extinguishers: Provide and maintain extinguishers in construction areas and temporary storage areas in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, NFPA 241 and NFPA 10.
- H. Flammable and Combustible Liquids: Store, dispense and use liquids in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, NFPA 241 and NFPA 30.

- I. Sprinklers: Install, test and activate new automatic sprinklers prior to removing existing sprinklers.
- J. Existing Fire Protection: Do not impair automatic sprinklers, smoke and heat detection, and fire alarm systems, except for portions immediately under construction, and temporarily for connections. Provide fire watch for impairments more than 4 hours in a 24-hour period. Request interruptions in accordance with Article, OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS, and coordinate with COR. All existing or temporary fire protection systems (fire alarms, sprinklers) located in construction areas shall be tested as coordinated with the medical center. Parameters for the testing and results of any tests performed shall be recorded by the medical center and copies provided to the COR.
- K. Smoke Detectors: Prevent accidental operation. Remove temporary covers at end of work operations each day. Coordinate with COR.
- L. Hot Work: Perform and safeguard hot work operations in accordance with NFPA 241 and NFPA 51B. Coordinate with COR. Obtain permits from facility Safety Officer at least 48hours in advance.O. Fire Hazard Prevention and Safety Inspections: Inspect entire construction areas weekly. Coordinate with, and report findings and corrective actions weekly to COR.
- M. Smoking: Smoking is prohibited in and adjacent to construction areas inside existing buildings and additions under construction. In separate and detached buildings under construction, smoking is prohibited except in designated smoking rest areas.
- N. Dispose of waste and debris in accordance with NFPA 241. Remove from buildings daily.
- O. Perform other construction, alteration and demolition operations in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.
- P. If required, submit documentation to the COR that personnel have been trained in the fire safety aspects of working in areas with impaired structural or compartmentalization features.

#### 1.6 OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS

- A. The Contractor shall confine all operations (including storage of materials) on Government premises to areas authorized or approved by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall hold and save the Government, its officers and agents, free and harmless from liability of any nature occasioned by the Contractor's performance.
- B. Temporary buildings (e.g., storage sheds, shops, offices) and utilities may be erected by the Contractor only with the approval of the

Contracting Officer and shall be built with labor and materials furnished by the Contractor without expense to the Government. The temporary buildings and utilities shall remain the property of the Contractor and shall be removed by the Contractor at its expense upon completion of the work. With the written consent of the Contracting Officer, the buildings and utilities may be abandoned and need not be removed.

C. The Contractor shall, under regulations prescribed by the Contracting Officer, use only established roadways, or use temporary roadways constructed by the Contractor when and as authorized by the Contracting Officer. When materials are transported in prosecuting the work, vehicles shall not be loaded beyond the loading capacity recommended by the manufacturer of the vehicle or prescribed by any Federal, State, or local law or regulation. When it is necessary to cross curbs or sidewalks, the Contractor shall protect them from damage. The Contractor shall repair or pay for the repair of any damaged curbs, sidewalks, or roads.

#### (FAR 52.236-10)

- D. Working space and space available for storing materials shall be as shown on the drawings and as determined by the COR.
- E. Workmen are subject to rules of Medical Center applicable to their conduct.
- F. Execute work so as to interfere as little as possible with normal functioning of Medical Center as a whole, including operations of utility services, fire protection systems and any existing equipment, and with work being done by others. Use of equipment and tools that transmit vibrations and noises through the building structure, are not permitted in buildings that are occupied, during construction, jointly by patients or medical personnel, and Contractor's personnel, except as permitted by COR where required by limited working space.
  - 1. Do not store materials and equipment in other than assigned areas.
  - 2. Schedule delivery of materials and equipment to immediate construction working areas within buildings in use by Department of Veterans Affairs in quantities sufficient for not more than two work days. Provide unobstructed access to Medical Center areas required to remain in operation.
  - 3. Where access by Medical Center personnel to vacated portions of buildings is not required, storage of Contractor's materials and equipment will be permitted subject to fire and safety requirements.

G. Phasing: To insure such executions, Contractor shall furnish the COR with a schedule of approximate phasing dates on which the Contractor intends to accomplish work in each specific area of building or portion thereof.

# Phase I: Work encompassed for level Six (6) and Five (5)

Phase II: Work encompassed for levels Four (4) and Three (3)

Phase III: Work encompassed for levels Two (2) and One (1)

Phase IV: Work encompassed for Basement

- G. When a building or portion thereof is turned over to Contractor, Contractor shall accept entire responsibility therefore.
  - 1. Contractor shall maintain in operating condition existing fire protection and alarm equipment. In connection with fire alarm equipment, Contractor shall make arrangements for pre-inspection of site with Fire Department or Company (Department of Veterans Affairs or municipal) whichever will be required to respond to an alarm from Contractor's employee or watchman.
- H. Utilities Services: Maintain existing utility services for Medical Center at all times. Provide temporary facilities, labor, materials, equipment, connections, and utilities to assure uninterrupted services. Where necessary to cut existing water, steam, gases, sewer or air pipes, or conduits, wires, cables, etc. of utility services or of fire protection systems and communications systems (including telephone), they shall be cut and capped at suitable places where shown; or, in absence of such indication, where directed by COR.
  - 1. No utility service such as water, gas, steam, sewers or electricity, or fire protection systems and communications systems may be interrupted without prior approval of COR. Electrical work shall be accomplished with all affected circuits or equipment de-energized. When an electrical outage cannot be accomplished, work on any energized circuits or equipment shall not commence without the Medical Center Director's prior knowledge and written approval.

### 1.7 ALTERATIONS

A. Survey: Before any work is started, the Contractor shall make a thorough survey with the COR of areas of buildings in which alterations occur and areas which are anticipated routes of access, and furnish a report, signed by both, to the Contracting Officer. This report shall list by rooms and spaces:

- Existing condition and types of resilient flooring, doors, windows, walls and other surfaces not required to be altered throughout affected areas of shall note any discrepancies between drawings and existing conditions at site.
- 2. Shall designate areas for working space, materials storage and routes of access to areas within buildings where alterations occur and which have been agreed upon by Contractor and COR.
- B. Any items required by drawings to be either reused or relocated or both, found during this survey to be nonexistent, or in opinion of COR, to be in such condition that their use is impossible or impractical, shall be furnished and/or replaced by Contractor with new items in accordance with specifications which will be furnished by Government. Provided the contract work is changed by reason of this subparagraph B, the contract will be modified accordingly, under provisions of clause entitled "DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS" (FAR 52.236-2) and "CHANGES" (FAR 52.243-4 and VAAR 852.236-88).
- C. Re-Survey: Thirty days before expected partial or final inspection date, the Contractor and COR together shall make a thorough re-survey of the areas of buildings involved. They shall furnish a report on conditions then existing, of resilient flooring, doors, windows, walls and other surfaces as compared with conditions of same as noted in first condition survey report:
  - 1. Re-survey report shall also list any damage caused by Contractor to such flooring and other surfaces, despite protection measures; and, will form basis for determining extent of repair work required of Contractor to restore damage caused by Contractor's workmen in executing work of this contract.
- D. Protection: Provide the following protective measures:
  - 1. Wherever existing roof surfaces are disturbed they shall be protected against water infiltration. In case of leaks, they shall be repaired immediately upon discovery.
  - Temporary protection against damage for portions of existing structures and grounds where work is to be done, materials handled and equipment moved and/or relocated.
  - 3. Protection of interior of existing structures at all times, from damage, dust and weather inclemency. Wherever work is performed, floor surfaces that are to remain in place shall be adequately protected prior to starting work, and this protection shall be maintained intact until all work in the area is completed.

#### 1.8 INFECTION PREVENTION MEASURES

- A. Implement the requirements of VAMC's Infection Control Risk Assessment (ICRA) team. ICRA Group may monitor dust in the vicinity of the construction work and require the Contractor to take corrective action immediately if the safe levels are exceeded.
- B. Establish and maintain a dust control program as part of the contractor's infection preventive measures in accordance with the guidelines provided by ICRA Group as specified here. Prior to start of work, prepare a plan detailing project-specific dust protection measures, including periodic status reports, and submit to COR for review for compliance with contract requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.
  - 1. All personnel involved in the construction or renovation activity shall be educated and trained in infection prevention measures established by the medical center.
- C. Medical center Infection Control personnel shall monitor for airborne disease (e.g. aspergillosis) as appropriate during construction. A baseline of conditions may be established by the medical center prior to the start of work and periodically during the construction stage to determine impact of construction activities on indoor air quality. In addition:
  - 1. The COR and VAMC Infection Control personnel shall review pressure differential monitoring documentation to verify that pressure differentials in the construction zone and in the patient-care rooms are appropriate for their settings. The requirement for negative air pressure in the construction zone shall depend on the location and type of activity. Upon notification, the contractor shall implement corrective measures to restore proper pressure differentials as needed.
  - 2. In case of any problem, the medical center, along with assistance from the contractor, shall conduct an environmental assessment to find and eliminate the source.
- D. In general, following preventive measures shall be adopted during construction to keep down dust and prevent mold.
  - 1. Dampen debris to keep down dust and provide temporary construction partitions in existing structures where directed by COR. Blank off ducts and diffusers to prevent circulation of dust into occupied areas during construction.

- 2. Do not perform dust producing tasks within occupied areas without the approval of the COR.
  - a. Adhesive Walk-off/Carpet Walk-off Mats, minimum 600mm x 900mm (24" x 36"), shall be used at all interior transitions from the construction area to occupied medical center area. These mats shall be changed as often as required to maintain clean work areas directly outside construction area at all times.
  - b. Vacuum and wet mop all transition areas from construction to the occupied medical center at the end of each workday. Vacuum shall utilize HEPA filtration. Maintain surrounding area frequently. Remove debris as they are created. Transport these outside the construction area in containers with tightly fitting lids.
  - c. The contractor shall not haul debris through patient-care areas without prior approval of the COR and the Medical Center. When, approved, debris shall be hauled in enclosed dust proof containers or wrapped in plastic and sealed with duct tape. No sharp objects should be allowed to cut through the plastic. Wipe down the exterior of the containers with a damp rag to remove dust. All equipment, tools, material, etc. transported through occupied areas shall be made free from dust and moisture by vacuuming and wipe down.
  - d. Using a HEPA vacuum, clean inside the barrier and vacuum ceiling tile prior to replacement. Any ceiling access panels opened for investigation beyond sealed areas shall be sealed immediately when unattended.
  - e. There shall be no standing water during construction. This includes water in equipment drip pans and open containers within the construction areas. All accidental spills must be cleaned up and dried within 12 hours. Remove and dispose of porous materials that remain damp for more than 72 hours.
  - f. At completion, remove construction barriers and ceiling protection carefully, outside of normal work hours. Vacuum and clean all surfaces free of dust after the removal.

#### E. Final Cleanup:

- 1. Upon completion of project, or as work progresses, remove all construction debris from above ceiling, vertical shafts and utility chases that have been part of the construction.
- 2. Perform HEPA vacuum cleaning of all surfaces in the construction area. This includes walls, ceilings, cabinets, furniture (built-in or free standing), partitions, flooring, etc.

3. All new air ducts shall be cleaned prior to final inspection.

#### 1.9 DISPOSAL AND RETENTION

- A. Materials and equipment accruing from work removed and from demolition of buildings or structures, or parts thereof, shall be disposed of as follows:
  - 1. Items not reserved shall become property of the Contractor and be removed by Contractor from Medical Center.
  - 2. Items of portable equipment and furnishings located in rooms and spaces in which work is to be done under this contract shall remain the property of the Government. When rooms and spaces are vacated by the Department of Veterans Affairs during the alteration period, such items which are NOT required by drawings and specifications to be either relocated or reused will be removed by the Government in advance of work to avoid interfering with Contractor's operation.

# 1.10 PROTECTION OF EXISTING VEGETATION, STRUCTURES, EQUIPMENT, UTILITIES, AND IMPROVEMENTS

- A. The Contractor shall preserve and protect all structures, equipment, and vegetation (such as trees, shrubs, and grass) on or adjacent to the work site, which are not to be removed and which do not unreasonably interfere with the work required under this contract. The Contractor shall only remove trees when specifically authorized to do so, and shall avoid damaging vegetation that will remain in place. If any limbs or branches of trees are broken during contract performance, or by the careless operation of equipment, or by workmen, the Contractor shall trim those limbs or branches with a clean cut and paint the cut with a tree-pruning compound as directed by the Contracting Officer.
- B. The Contractor shall protect from damage all existing improvements and utilities at or near the work site. The Contractor shall repair any damage to those facilities resulting from failure to comply with the requirements of this contract or failure to exercise reasonable care in performing the work. If the Contractor fails or refuses to repair the damage promptly, the Contracting Officer may have the necessary work performed and charge the cost to the Contractor.

## (FAR 52.236-9)

C. Refer to Section 01 57 19, TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS, for additional requirements on protecting vegetation, soils and the environment. Refer to Articles, "Alterations", "Restoration", and

"Operations and Storage Areas" for additional instructions concerning repair of damage to structures and site improvements.

### 1.11 RESTORATION

- A. Remove, cut, alter, replace, patch and repair existing work as necessary to install new work. Except as otherwise shown or specified, do not cut, alter or remove any structural work, and do not disturb any ducts, plumbing, steam, gas, or electric work without approval of the COR. Existing work to be altered or extended and that is found to be defective in any way, shall be reported to the COR before it is disturbed. Materials and workmanship used in restoring work, shall conform in type and quality to that of original existing construction, except as otherwise shown or specified.
- B. Upon completion of contract, deliver work complete and undamaged. Existing work (walls, ceilings, partitions, floors, mechanical and electrical work, lawns, paving, roads, walks, etc.) disturbed or removed as a result of performing required new work, shall be patched, repaired, reinstalled, or replaced with new work, and refinished and left in as good condition as existed before commencing work.
- C. At Contractor's own expense, Contractor shall immediately restore to service and repair any damage caused by Contractor's workmen to existing piping and conduits, wires, cables, etc., of utility services or of fire protection systems and communications systems (including telephone) which are indicated on drawings and which are not scheduled for discontinuance or abandonment.
- D. Expense of repairs to such utilities and systems not shown on drawings or locations of which are unknown will be covered by adjustment to contract time and price in accordance with clause entitled "CHANGES" (FAR 52.243-4 and VAAR 852.236-88) and "DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS" (FAR 52.236-2).

# 1.12 AS-BUILT DRAWINGS

- A. The contractor shall maintain two full size sets of as-built drawings which will be kept current during construction of the project, to include all contract changes, modifications and clarifications.
- B. All variations shall be shown in the same general detail as used in the contract drawings. To insure compliance, as-built drawings shall be made available for the COR's review, as often as requested.

- C. Contractor shall deliver two approved completed sets of as-built drawings to the COR within 15 calendar days after each completed phase and after the acceptance of the project by the COR.
- D. Paragraphs A, B, & C shall also apply to all shop drawings.

#### 1.13 TEMPORARY USE OF EXISTING ELEVATORS

- A. Use of existing elevators for handling building materials and Contractor's personnel will be permitted subject to following provisions:
  - 1. Contractor makes all arrangements with the COR for use of elevators. The COR will ascertain that elevators are in proper condition. Contractor may use elevators as designated by the COR for daily use outside normal daytime hours and for special nonrecurring time intervals when permission is granted. Personnel for operating elevators will not be provided by the Department of Veterans Affairs.
  - 2. Contractor covers and provides maximum protection of following elevator components:
    - a. Entrance jambs, heads soffits and threshold plates.
    - b. Entrance columns, canopy, return panels and inside surfaces of car enclosure walls.
    - c. Finish flooring.

# 1.14 AVAILABILITY AND USE OF UTILITY SERVICES

- A. The Government shall make all reasonably required amounts of utilities available to the Contractor from existing outlets and supplies, as specified in the contract. The amount to be paid by the Contractor for chargeable electrical services shall be the prevailing rates charged to the Government. The Contractor shall carefully conserve any utilities furnished without charge.
- B. Electricity (for Construction and Testing): Furnish all temporary electric services.
  - 1. Obtain electricity by connecting to the Medical Center electrical distribution system. The Contractor shall meter and pay for electricity required for electric cranes and hoisting devices, electrical welding devices and any electrical heating devices providing temporary heat. Electricity for all other uses is available at no cost to the Contractor.

## 1.15 INSTRUCTIONS

A. Contractor shall furnish Maintenance and Operating manuals (hard copies and electronic) and verbal instructions when required by the various sections of the specifications and as hereinafter specified.

- B. Manuals: Maintenance and operating manuals and one compact disc (four hard copies and one electronic copy each) for each separate piece of equipment shall be delivered to the COR coincidental with the delivery of the equipment to the job site. Manuals shall be complete, detailed quides for the maintenance and operation of equipment. They shall include complete information necessary for starting, adjusting, maintaining in continuous operation for long periods of time and dismantling and reassembling of the complete units and sub-assembly components. Manuals shall include an index covering all component parts clearly cross-referenced to diagrams and illustrations. Illustrations shall include "exploded" views showing and identifying each separate item. Emphasis shall be placed on the use of special tools and instruments. The function of each piece of equipment, component, accessory and control shall be clearly and thoroughly explained. All necessary precautions for the operation of the equipment and the reason for each precaution shall be clearly set forth. Manuals must reference the exact model, style and size of the piece of equipment and system being furnished. Manuals referencing equipment similar to but of a different model, style, and size than that furnished will not be accepted.
- C. Instructions: Contractor shall provide qualified, factory-trained manufacturers' representatives to give detailed instructions to assigned Department of Veterans Affairs personnel in the operation and complete maintenance for each piece of equipment. All such training will be at the job site. These requirements are more specifically detailed in the various technical sections. Instructions for different items equipment that are component parts of a complete system, shall be given in an integrated, progressive manner. All instructors for every piece of component equipment in a system shall be available until instructions for all items included in the system have been completed. This is to assure proper instruction in the operation of inter-related systems. All instruction periods shall be at such times as scheduled by the COR and shall be considered concluded only when the COR is satisfied in regard to complete and thorough coverage. The Department of Veterans Affairs reserves the right to request the removal of, and substitution for, any instructor who, in the opinion of the COR, does not demonstrate sufficient qualifications in accordance with requirements instructors above.

- - - E N D - - -

# SECTION 01 32 16.15 PROJECT SCHEDULES (SMALL PROJECTS - DESIGN/BID/BUILD)

# PART 1- GENERAL

#### 1.1 DESCRIPTION:

A. The Contractor shall develop a Critical Path Method (CPM) plan and schedule demonstrating fulfillment of the contract requirements (Project Schedule), and shall keep the Project Schedule up-to-date in accordance with the requirements of this section and shall utilize the plan for scheduling, coordinating and monitoring work under this contract (including all activities of subcontractors, equipment vendors and suppliers). Conventional Critical Path Method (CPM) technique shall be utilized to satisfy both time and cost applications.

### 1.2 CONTRACTOR'S REPRESENTATIVE:

- A. The Contractor shall designate an authorized representative responsible for the Project Schedule including preparation, review and progress reporting with and to the Contracting Officer's Representative (COTR).
- B. The Contractor's representative shall have direct project control and complete authority to act on behalf of the Contractor in fulfilling the requirements of this specification section.
- C. The Contractor's representative shall have the option of developing the project schedule within their organization or to engage the services of an outside consultant. If an outside scheduling consultant is utilized, Section 1.3 of this specification will apply.

# 1.3 CONTRACTOR'S CONSULTANT:

- A. The Contractor shall submit a qualification proposal to the COTR, within 10 days of bid acceptance. The qualification proposal shall include:
  - 1. The name and address of the proposed consultant.
  - 2. Information to show that the proposed consultant has the qualifications to meet the requirements specified in the preceding paragraph.
  - 3. A representative sample of prior construction projects, which the proposed consultant has performed complete project scheduling services. These representative samples shall be of similar size and scope.
- B. The Contracting Officer has the right to approve or disapprove the proposed consultant, and will notify the Contractor of the VA decision within seven calendar days from receipt of the qualification proposal. In case of disapproval, the Contractor shall resubmit another consultant within 10 calendar days for renewed consideration. The Contractor shall

have their scheduling consultant approved prior to submitting any schedule for approval.

#### 1.4 COMPUTER PRODUCED SCHEDULES

- A. The contractor shall provide monthly, to the Department of Veterans Affairs (VA), all computer-produced time/cost schedules and reports generated from monthly project updates. This monthly computer service will include: three copies of up to five different reports (inclusive of all pages) available within the user defined reports of the scheduling software approved by the Contracting Officer; a hard copy listing of all project schedule changes, and associated data, made at the update and an electronic file of this data; and the resulting monthly updated schedule in PDM format. These must be submitted with and substantively support the contractor's monthly payment request and the signed look ahead report. The COTR shall identify the five different report formats that the contractor shall provide.
- B. The contractor shall be responsible for the correctness and timeliness of the computer-produced reports. The Contractor shall also responsible for the accurate and timely submittal of the updated project schedule and all CPM data necessary to produce the computer reports and payment request that is specified.
- C. The VA will report errors in computer-produced reports to the Contractor's representative within ten calendar days from receipt of reports. The Contractor shall reprocess the computer-produced reports and associated diskette(s), when requested by the Contracting Officer's representative, to correct errors which affect the payment and schedule for the project.

# 1.5 THE COMPLETE PROJECT SCHEDULE SUBMITTAL

A. Within 45 calendar days after receipt of Notice to Proceed, the Contractor shall submit for the Contracting Officer's review; three blue line copies of the interim schedule on sheets of paper 765 x 1070 mm (30 x 42 inches) and an electronic file in the previously approved CPM schedule program. The submittal shall also include three copies of a computer-produced activity/event ID schedule showing project duration; phase completion dates; and other data, including event cost. Each activity/event on the computer-produced schedule shall contain as a minimum, but not limited to, activity/event ID, activity/event description, duration, budget amount, early start date, early finish date, late start date, late finish date and total float. Work activity/event relationships shall be restricted to finish-to-start or start-to-start without lead or lag constraints. Activity/event date constraints, not required by the contract, will not be accepted unless

submitted to and approved by the Contracting Officer. The contractor shall make a separate written detailed request to the Contracting Officer identifying these date constraints and secure the Contracting Officer's written approval before incorporating them into the network diagram. The Contracting Officer's separate approval of the Project Schedule shall not excuse the contractor of this requirement. Logic events (non-work) will be permitted where necessary to reflect proper logic among work events, but must have zero duration. The complete working schedule shall reflect the Contractor's approach to scheduling the complete project. The final Project Schedule in its original form shall contain no contract changes or delays which may have been incurred during the final network diagram development period and shall reflect the entire contract duration as defined in the bid documents. changes/delays shall be entered at the first update after the final Project Schedule has been approved. The Contractor should provide their requests for time and supporting time extension analysis for contract time as a result of contract changes/delays, after this update, and in accordance with Article, ADJUSTMENT OF CONTRACT COMPLETION.

- D. Within 30 calendar days after receipt of the complete project interim Project Schedule and the complete final Project Schedule, the Contracting Officer or his representative, will do one or both of the following:
  - 1. Notify the Contractor concerning his actions, opinions, and objections.
  - 2. A meeting with the Contractor at or near the job site for joint review, correction or adjustment of the proposed plan will be scheduled if required. Within 14 calendar days after the joint review, the Contractor shall revise and shall submit three blue line copies of the revised Project Schedule, three copies of the revised computer-produced activity/event ID schedule and a revised electronic file as specified by the Contracting Officer. The revised submission will be reviewed by the Contracting Officer and, if found to be as previously agreed upon, will be approved.
- E. The approved baseline schedule and the computer-produced schedule(s) generated there from shall constitute the approved baseline schedule until subsequently revised in accordance with the requirements of this section.
- F. The Complete Project Schedule shall contain approximately 30 work activities/events.

# 1.6 WORK ACTIVITY/EVENT COST DATA

- A. The Contractor shall cost load all work activities/events except procurement activities. The cumulative amount of all cost loaded work activities/events (including alternates) shall equal the total contract price. Prorate overhead, profit and general conditions on all work activities/events for the entire project length. The contractor shall generate from this information cash flow curves indicating graphically the total percentage of work activity/event dollar value scheduled to be in place on early finish, late finish. These cash flow curves will be used by the Contracting Officer to assist him in determining approval or disapproval of the cost loading. Negative work activity/event cost data will not be acceptable, except on VA issued contract changes.
- B. The Contractor shall cost load work activities/events for guarantee period services, test, balance and adjust various systems in accordance with the provisions in Article, FAR 52.232 5 (PAYMENT UNDER FIXED-PRICE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS) and VAAR 852.236 83 (PAYMENT UNDER FIXED-PRICE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS).
- C. In accordance with FAR 52.236 1 (PERFORMANCE OF WORK BY THE CONTRACTOR) and VAAR 852.236 - 72 (PERFORMANCE OF WORK BY THE CONTRACTOR), the Contractor shall submit, simultaneously with the cost per work activity/event of the construction schedule required by this Section, a responsibility code for all activities/events of the project for which the Contractor's forces will perform the work.
- D. The Contractor shall cost load work activities/events for all BID ITEMS including ASBESTOS ABATEMENT. The sum of each BID ITEM work shall equal the value of the bid item in the Contractors' bid.

# 1.7 PROJECT SCHEDULE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Show on the project schedule the sequence of work activities/events required for complete performance of all items of work. The Contractor Shall:
  - 1. Show activities/events as:
    - a. Contractor's time required for submittal of shop drawings, templates, fabrication, delivery and similar pre-construction work.
    - b. Contracting Officer's and Architect-Engineer's review and approval of shop drawings, equipment schedules, samples, template, or similar items.
    - c. Interruption of VA Facilities utilities, delivery of Government furnished equipment, and rough-in drawings, project phasing and any other specification requirements.

- d. Test, balance and adjust various systems and pieces of equipment, maintenance and operation manuals, instructions and preventive maintenance tasks.
- e. VA inspection and acceptance activity/event with a minimum duration of five work days at the end of each phase and immediately preceding any VA move activity/event required by the contract phasing for that phase.
- 2. Show not only the activities/events for actual construction work for each trade category of the project, but also trade relationships to indicate the movement of trades from one area, floor, or building, to another area, floor, or building, for at least five trades who are performing major work under this contract.
- 3. Break up the work into activities/events of a duration no longer than 20 work days each or one reporting period, except as to non-construction activities/events (i.e., procurement of materials, delivery of equipment, concrete and asphalt curing) and any other activities/events for which the COTR may approve the showing of a longer duration. The duration for VA approval of any required submittal, shop drawing, or other submittals will not be less than 20 work days.
- 4. Describe work activities/events clearly, so the work is readily identifiable for assessment of completion. Activities/events labeled "start," "continue," or "completion," are not specific and will not be allowed. Lead and lag time activities will not be acceptable.
- 5. The schedule shall be generally numbered in such a way to reflect either discipline, phase or location of the work.
- B. The Contractor shall submit the following supporting data in addition to the project schedule:
  - 1. The appropriate project calendar including working days and holidays.
  - 2. The planned number of shifts per day.
  - 3. The number of hours per shift.

Failure of the Contractor to include this data shall delay the review of the submittal until the Contracting Officer is in receipt of the missing data.

C. To the extent that the Project Schedule or any revised Project Schedule shows anything not jointly agreed upon, it shall not be deemed to have been approved by the COTR. Failure to include any element of work required for the performance of this contract shall not excuse the Contractor from completing all work required within any applicable completion date of each phase regardless of the COTR's approval of the Project Schedule. D. Compact Disk Requirements and CPM Activity/Event Record Specifications: Submit to the VA an electronic file(s) containing one file of the data required to produce a schedule, reflecting all the activities/events of the complete project schedule being submitted.

#### 1.8 PAYMENT TO THE CONTRACTOR:

- A. Monthly, the contractor shall submit the AIA application and certificate for payment documents G702 & G703 reflecting updated schedule activities and cost data in accordance with the provisions of the following Article, PAYMENT AND PROGRESS REPORTING, as the basis upon which progress payments will be made pursuant to Article, FAR 52.232 5 (PAYMENT UNDER FIXED-PRICE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS) and VAAR 852.236 83 (PAYMENT UNDER FIXED-PRICE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS). The Contractor shall be entitled to a monthly progress payment upon approval of estimates as determined from the currently approved updated project schedule. Monthly payment requests shall include: a listing of all agreed upon project schedule changes and associated data; and an electronic file (s) of the resulting monthly updated schedule.
- B. Approval of the Contractor's monthly Application for Payment shall be contingent, among other factors, on the submittal of a satisfactory monthly update of the project schedule.

#### 1.9 PAYMENT AND PROGRESS REPORTING

- A. Monthly schedule update meetings will be held on dates mutually agreed to by the COTR and the Contractor. Contractor and their CPM consultant (if applicable) shall attend all monthly schedule update meetings. The Contractor shall accurately update the Project Schedule and all other data required and provide this information to the COTR three work days in advance of the schedule update meeting. Job progress will be reviewed to verify:
  - Actual start and/or finish dates for updated/completed activities/events.
  - 2. Remaining duration for each activity/event started, or scheduled to start, but not completed.
  - 3. Logic, time and cost data for change orders, and supplemental agreements that are to be incorporated into the Project Schedule.
  - 4. Changes in activity/event sequence and/or duration which have been made, pursuant to the provisions of following Article, ADJUSTMENT OF CONTRACT COMPLETION.
  - 5. Completion percentage for all completed and partially completed activities/events.
  - 6. Logic and duration revisions required by this section of the specifications.

- 7. Activity/event duration and percent complete shall be updated independently.
- B. After completion of the joint review, the contractor shall generate an updated computer-produced calendar-dated schedule and supply the Contracting Officer's representative with reports in accordance with the Article, COMPUTER PRODUCED SCHEDULES, specified.
- C. After completing the monthly schedule update, the contractor's representative or scheduling consultant shall rerun all current period contract change(s) against the prior approved monthly project schedule. The analysis shall only include original workday durations and schedule logic agreed upon by the contractor and COR for the contract change(s). When there is a disagreement on logic and/or durations, the Contractor shall use the schedule logic and/or durations provided and approved by the COR. After each rerun update, the resulting electronic project schedule data file shall be appropriately identified and submitted to the VA in accordance to the requirements listed in articles 1.4 and 1.7. This electronic submission is separate from the regular monthly project schedule update requirements and shall be submitted to the COR within fourteen (14) calendar days of completing the regular schedule update. Before inserting the contract changes durations, care must be taken to ensure that only the original durations will be used for the analysis, not the reported durations after progress. In addition, once the final network diagram is approved, the contractor must recreate all manual progress payment updates on this approved network diagram and associated reruns for contract changes in each of these update periods as outlined above for regular update periods. This will require detailed record keeping for each of the manual progress payment updates.
- D. Following approval of the CPM schedule, the VA, the General Contractor, its approved CPM Consultant, RE office representatives, and all subcontractors needed, as determined by the SRE, shall meet to discuss the monthly updated schedule. The main emphasis shall be to address work activities to avoid slippage of project schedule and to identify any necessary actions required to maintain project schedule during the reporting period. The Government representatives and the Contractor should conclude the meeting with a clear understanding of those work and administrative actions necessary to maintain project schedule status during the reporting period. This schedule coordination meeting will occur after each monthly project schedule update meeting utilizing the resulting schedule reports from that schedule update. If the project is behind schedule, discussions should include ways to prevent further

slippage as well as ways to improve the project schedule status, when appropriate.

#### 1.10 RESPONSIBILITY FOR COMPLETION

- A. If it becomes apparent from the current revised monthly progress schedule that phasing or contract completion dates will not be met, the Contractor shall execute some or all of the following remedial actions:
  - 1. Increase construction manpower in such quantities and crafts as necessary to eliminate the backlog of work.
  - 2. Increase the number of working hours per shift, shifts per working day, working days per week, the amount of construction equipment, or any combination of the foregoing to eliminate the backlog of work.
  - 3. Reschedule the work in conformance with the specification requirements.
- B. Prior to proceeding with any of the above actions, the Contractor shall notify and obtain approval from the COTR for the proposed schedule changes. If such actions are approved, the representative schedule revisions shall be incorporated by the Contractor into the Project Schedule before the next update, at no additional cost to the Government.

#### 1.11 CHANGES TO THE SCHEDULE

- A. Within 30 calendar days after VA acceptance and approval of any updated project schedule, the Contractor shall submit a revised electronic file (s) and a list of any activity/event changes including predecessors and successors for any of the following reasons:
  - 1. Delay in completion of any activity/event or group of activities/events, which may be involved with contract changes, strikes, unusual weather, and other delays will not relieve the Contractor from the requirements specified unless the conditions are shown on the CPM as the direct cause for delaying the project beyond the acceptable limits.
  - 2. Delays in submittals, or deliveries, or work stoppage are encountered which make rescheduling of the work necessary.
  - 3. The schedule does not represent the actual prosecution and progress of the project.
  - 4. When there is, or has been, a substantial revision to the activity/event costs regardless of the cause for these revisions.
- B. CPM revisions made under this paragraph which affect the previously approved computer-produced schedules for Government furnished equipment, vacating of areas by the VA Facility, contract phase(s) and sub phase(s), utilities furnished by the Government to the Contractor, or

- any other previously contracted item, shall be furnished in writing to the Contracting Officer for approval.
- C. Contracting Officer's approval for the revised project schedule and all relevant data is contingent upon compliance with all other paragraphs of this section and any other previous agreements by the Contracting Officer or the VA representative.
- D. The cost of revisions to the project schedule resulting from contract changes will be included in the proposal for changes in work as specified in FAR 52.243 4 (Changes) and VAAR 852.236 88 (Changes Supplemental), and will be based on the complexity of the revision or contract change, man hours expended in analyzing the change, and the total cost of the change.
- E. The cost of revisions to the Project Schedule not resulting from contract changes is the responsibility of the Contractor.

# 1.12 ADJUSTMENT OF CONTRACT COMPLETION

- A. The contract completion time will be adjusted only for causes specified in this contract. Request for an extension of the contract completion date by the Contractor shall be supported with a justification, CPM data and supporting evidence as the COTR may deem necessary for determination as to whether or not the Contractor is entitled to an extension of time under the provisions of the contract. Submission of proof based on revised activity/event logic, durations (in work days) and costs is obligatory to any approvals. The schedule must clearly display that the Contractor has used, in full, all the float time available for the work involved in this request. The Contracting Officer's determination as to the total number of days of contract extension will be based upon the current computer-produced calendar-dated schedule for the time period in question and all other relevant information.
- B. Actual delays in activities/events which, according to the computer-produced calendar-dated schedule, do not affect the extended and predicted contract completion dates shown by the critical path in the network, will not be the basis for a change to the contract completion date. The Contracting Officer will within a reasonable time after receipt of such justification and supporting evidence, review the facts and advise the Contractor in writing of the Contracting Officer's decision.
- C. The Contractor shall submit each request for a change in the contract completion date to the Contracting Officer in accordance with the provisions specified under FAR 52.243 4 (Changes) and VAAR 852.236 88 (Changes Supplemental). The Contractor shall include, as a part of each change order proposal, a sketch showing all CPM logic revisions,

- duration (in work days) changes, and cost changes, for work in question and its relationship to other activities on the approved network diagram.
- D. All delays due to non-work activities/events such as RFI's, WEATHER, STRIKES, and similar non-work activities/events shall be analyzed on a month by month basis.

- - - E N D - - -

# SECTION 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES

.

- 1-1. Refer to Articles titled SPECIFICATIONS AND DRAWINGS FOR CONSTRUCTION (FAR 52.236-21) and, SPECIAL NOTES (VAAR 852.236-91), in GENERAL CONDITIONS.
- 1-2. For the purposes of this contract, samples including laboratory samples to be tested) test reports, certificates, and manufacturers' literature and data shall also be subject to the previously referenced requirements. The following text refers to all items collectively as SUBMITTALS.
- 1-3. Submit for approval, all of the items specifically mentioned under the separate sections of the specification, with information sufficient to evidence full compliance with contract requirements. Materials, fabricated articles and the like to be installed in permanent work shall equal those of approved submittals. After an item has been approved, no change in brand or make will be permitted unless:
  - A. Satisfactory written evidence is presented to, and approved by Contracting Officer, that manufacturer cannot make scheduled delivery of approved item or;
  - B. Item delivered has been rejected and substitution of a suitable item is an urgent necessity or;
  - C. Other conditions become apparent which indicates approval of such substitute item to be in best interest of the Government.
- 1-4. Forward submittals in sufficient time to permit proper consideration and approval action by Government. Time submission to assure adequate lead time for procurement of contract required items. Delays attributable to untimely and rejected submittals (including any laboratory samples to be tested) will not serve as a basis for extending contract time for completion.
- 1-5. Submittals will be reviewed for compliance with contract requirements by Architect-Engineer, and action thereon will be taken by the Contracting Officer.
- 1-6. Upon receipt of submittals, Architect-Engineer will assign a file number thereto. Contractor, in any subsequent correspondence, shall refer to this file and identification number to expedite replies relative to previously approved or disapproved submittals.
- 1-7. The Government reserves the right to require additional submittals, whether or not particularly mentioned in this contract. If additional submittals beyond those required by the contract are furnished pursuant

- to request therefor by Contracting Officer, adjustment in contract price and time will be made in accordance with Articles titled CHANGES (FAR 52.243-4) and CHANGES SUPPLEMENT (VAAR 852.236-88) of the GENERAL CONDITIONS.
- 1-8. Schedules called for in specifications and shown on shop drawings shall be submitted for use and information of Department of Veterans Affairs and Architect-Engineer. However, the Contractor shall assume responsibility for coordinating and verifying schedules. The Contracting Officer and Architect- Engineer assumes no responsibility for checking schedules or layout drawings for exact sizes, exact numbers and detailed positioning of items.
- 1-9. Submittals must be submitted by Contractor only and shipped prepaid.

  Contracting Officer assumes no responsibility for checking quantities or exact numbers included in such submittals.
  - A. Submit samples in single units unless otherwise specified. Submit shop drawings, schedules, manufacturers' literature and data, and certificates in quadruplicate, except where a greater number is specified.
  - B. Submittals will receive consideration only when covered by a transmittal letter signed by Contractor. Letter shall be sent via first class mail and shall contain the list of items, name of Beckley Medical Center name of Contractor, contract number, applicable specification paragraph numbers, applicable drawing numbers (and other information required for exact identification of location for each item), manufacturer and brand, ASTM or Federal Specification Number (if any) and such additional information as may be required by specifications for particular item being furnished. In addition, catalogs shall be marked to indicate specific items submitted for approval.
    - A copy of letter must be enclosed with items, and any items received without identification letter will be considered "unclaimed goods" and held for a limited time only.
    - 2. Each sample, certificate, manufacturers' literature and data shall be labeled to indicate the name and location of the Beckley Medical Center name of Contractor, manufacturer, brand, contract number and ASTM or Federal Specification Number as applicable and location(s) on project.
    - 3. Required certificates shall be signed by an authorized representative of manufacturer or supplier of material, and by Contractor.
  - C. If submittal samples have been disapproved, resubmit new samples as soon as possible after notification of disapproval. Such new samples shall be

- marked "Resubmitted Sample" in addition to containing other previously specified information required on label and in transmittal letter.
- D. Approved samples will be kept on file by the Resident Engineer at the site until completion of contract, at which time such samples will be delivered to Contractor as Contractor's property. Where noted in technical sections of specifications, approved samples in good condition may be used in their proper locations in contract work. At completion of contract, samples that are not approved will be returned to Contractor only upon request and at Contractor's expense. Such request should be made prior to completion of the contract. Disapproved samples that are not requested for return by Contractor will be discarded after completion of contract.
- E. Submittal drawings (shop, erection or setting drawings) and schedules, required for work of various trades, shall be checked before submission by technically qualified employees of Contractor for accuracy, completeness and compliance with contract requirements. These drawings and schedules shall be stamped and signed by Contractor certifying to such check.
  - 1. For each drawing required, submit one legible photographic paper or vellum reproducible.
  - 2. Reproducible shall be full size.
  - 3. Each drawing shall have marked thereon, proper descriptive title, including Beckley Medical Center location, project number, manufacturer's number, reference to contract drawing number, detail Section Number, and Specification Section Number.
  - 4. A space 120 mm by 125 mm (4-3/4 by 5 inches) shall be reserved on each drawing to accommodate approval or disapproval stamp.
  - 5. Submit drawings, ROLLED WITHIN A MAILING TUBE, fully protected for shipment.
  - 6. One reproducible print of approved or disapproved shop drawings will be forwarded to Contractor.
  - 7. When work is directly related and involves more than one trade, shop drawings shall be submitted to Architect-Engineer under one cover.

1-10. Samples shop drawings, test reports, certificates and manufacturers' literature and data, shall be submitted for approval to VAMC Contracting Officer.

Mike Akins Contracting Officer VA Medical Center 200 Veterans Ave Beckley WV 25801

1-11. Samples for approval shall be sent to VAMC Contracting Officer.

Mike Akins Contracting Officer VA Medical Center 200 Veterans Ave Beckley WV 25801

# SECTION 01 42 19 REFERENCE STANDARDS

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies the availability and source of references and standards specified in the project manual under paragraphs APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS and/or shown on the drawings.

# 1.2 AVAILABILITY OF SPECIFICATIONS LISTED IN THE GSA INDEX OF FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS, STANDARDS AND COMMERCIAL ITEM DESCRIPTIONS FPMR PART 101-29 (FAR 52.211-1) (AUG 1998)

- A. The GSA Index of Federal Specifications, Standards and Commercial Item Descriptions, FPMR Part 101-29 and copies of specifications, standards, and commercial item descriptions cited in the solicitation may be obtained for a fee by submitting a request to GSA Federal Supply Service, Specifications Section, Suite 8100, 470 East L'Enfant Plaza, SW, Washington, DC 20407, Telephone (202) 619-8925, Facsimile (202) 619-8978.
- B. If the General Services Administration, Department of Agriculture, or Department of Veterans Affairs issued this solicitation, a single copy of specifications, standards, and commercial item descriptions cited in this solicitation may be obtained free of charge by submitting a request to the addressee in paragraph (a) of this provision. Additional copies will be issued for a fee.

# 1.3 AVAILABILITY FOR EXAMINATION OF SPECIFICATIONS NOT LISTED IN THE GSA INDEX OF FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS, STANDARDS AND COMMERCIAL ITEM DESCRIPTIONS (FAR 52.211-4) (JUN 1988)

The specifications and standards cited in this solicitation can be examined at the following location:

DEPARMENT OF VETERANS AFFAIRS

Office of Construction & Facilities Management

Facilities Quality Service (00CFM1A)

425 Eye Street N.W, (sixth floor)

Washington, DC 20001

Telephone Numbers: (202) 632-5249 or (202) 632-5178

Between 9:00 AM - 3:00 PM

# 1.4 AVAILABILITY OF SPECIFICATIONS NOT LISTED IN THE GSA INDEX OF FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS, STANDARDS AND COMMERCIAL ITEM DESCRIPTIONS (FAR 52.211-3) (JUN 1988)

The specifications cited in this solicitation may be obtained from the associations or organizations listed below.

Aluminum Association Inc. AΑ http://www.aluminum.org AABC Associated Air Balance Council http://www.aabchq.com AMAA American Architectural Manufacturer's Association http://www.aamanet.org AAN American Nursery and Landscape Association http://www.anla.org AASHTO American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials http://www.aashto.org AATCC American Association of Textile Chemists and Colorists http://www.aatcc.org American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists ACGIH http://www.acgih.org ACI American Concrete Institute http://www.aci-int.net American Concrete Pipe Association ACPA http://www.concrete-pipe.org ACPPA American Concrete Pressure Pipe Association http://www.acppa.org ADC Air Diffusion Council http://flexibleduct.org American Gas Association AGA http://www.aga.org Associated General Contractors of America AGC http://www.agc.org American Gear Manufacturers Association, Inc. AGMA http://www.agma.org AHAM Association of Home Appliance Manufacturers http://www.aham.org AISC American Institute of Steel Construction http://www.aisc.org AISI American Iron and Steel Institute http://www.steel.org AITC American Institute of Timber Construction http://www.aitc-glulam.org AMCA Air Movement and Control Association, Inc. http://www.amca.org ANTA American Nursery & Landscape Association

http://www.anla.org

ANSI American National Standards Institute, Inc. http://www.ansi.org APA The Engineered Wood Association http://www.apawood.org ART Air-Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute http://www.ari.org ASAE American Society of Agricultural Engineers http://www.asae.org ASCE American Society of Civil Engineers http://www.asce.org American Society of Heating, Refrigerating, and ASHRAE Air-Conditioning Engineers http://www.ashrae.org ASME American Society of Mechanical Engineers http://www.asme.org ASSE American Society of Sanitary Engineering http://www.asse-plumbing.org American Society for Testing and Materials ASTM http://www.astm.org Architectural Woodwork Institute AWT http://www.awinet.org AWS American Welding Society http://www.aws.org AWWA American Water Works Association http://www.awwa.org Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association BHMA http://www.buildershardware.com Brick Institute of America BIA http://www.bia.org CAGI Compressed Air and Gas Institute http://www.cagi.org CGA Compressed Gas Association, Inc. http://www.cganet.com The Chlorine Institute, Inc. CI http://www.chlorineinstitute.org CISCA Ceilings and Interior Systems Construction Association http://www.cisca.org Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute CISPI http://www.cispi.org

CLFMI	Chain Link Fence Manufacturers Institute
	<pre>http://www.chainlinkinfo.org</pre>
CPMB	Concrete Plant Manufacturers Bureau
	http://www.cpmb.org
CRA	California Redwood Association
	<pre>http://www.calredwood.org</pre>
CRSI	Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute
	<pre>http://www.crsi.org</pre>
CTI	Cooling Technology Institute
	<pre>http://www.cti.org</pre>
DHI	Door and Hardware Institute
	<pre>http://www.dhi.org</pre>
EGSA	Electrical Generating Systems Association
	<pre>http://www.egsa.org</pre>
EEI	Edison Electric Institute
	<pre>http://www.eei.org</pre>
EPA	Environmental Protection Agency
	<pre>http://www.epa.gov</pre>
ETL	ETL Testing Laboratories, Inc.
	<pre>http://www.et1.com</pre>
FAA	Federal Aviation Administration
	<pre>http://www.faa.gov</pre>
FCC	Federal Communications Commission
	<pre>http://www.fcc.gov</pre>
FPS	The Forest Products Society
	<pre>http://www.forestprod.org</pre>
GANA	Glass Association of North America
	<pre>http://www.cssinfo.com/info/gana.html/</pre>
FM	Factory Mutual Insurance
	<pre>http://www.fmglobal.com</pre>
GA	Gypsum Association
	<pre>http://www.gypsum.org</pre>
GSA	General Services Administration
	http://www.gsa.gov
HI	Hydraulic Institute
	http://www.pumps.org
HPVA	Hardwood Plywood & Veneer Association
	<pre>http://www.hpva.org</pre>
ICBO	International Conference of Building Officials
	http://www.icbo.org

Correct Life Safety Deficiencies Beckley VAMC, WV

ICEA Insulated Cable Engineers Association Inc.

http://www.icea.net

\ICAC Institute of Clean Air Companies

http://www.icac.com

IEEE Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers

http://www.ieee.org\

IMSA International Municipal Signal Association

http://www.imsasafety.org

IPCEA Insulated Power Cable Engineers Association

NBMA Metal Buildings Manufacturers Association

http://www.mbma.com

MSS Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings

Industry Inc.

http://www.mss-hq.com

NAAMM National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers

http://www.naamm.org

NAPHCC Plumbing-Heating-Cooling Contractors Association

http://www.phccweb.org.org

NBS National Bureau of Standards

See - NIST

NBBPVI National Board of Boiler and Pressure Vessel Inspectors

http://www.nationboard.org

NEC National Electric Code

See - NFPA National Fire Protection Association

NEMA National Electrical Manufacturers Association

http://www.nema.org

NFPA National Fire Protection Association

http://www.nfpa.org

NHLA National Hardwood Lumber Association

http://www.natlhardwood.org

NIH National Institute of Health

http://www.nih.gov

NIST National Institute of Standards and Technology

http://www.nist.gov

NLMA Northeastern Lumber Manufacturers Association, Inc.

http://www.nelma.org

NPA National Particleboard Association

18928 Premiere Court Gaithersburg, MD 20879

(301) 670-0604

NSF National Sanitation Foundation http://www.nsf.org NWWDA Window and Door Manufacturers Association http://www.nwwda.org Occupational Safety and Health Administration OSHA Department of Labor http://www.osha.gov Portland Cement Association PCA http://www.portcement.org PCI Precast Prestressed Concrete Institute http://www.pci.org PPI The Plastic Pipe Institute http://www.plasticpipe.org PEI Porcelain Enamel Institute, Inc. http://www.porcelainenamel.com PTI Post-Tensioning Institute http://www.post-tensioning.org RFCI The Resilient Floor Covering Institute http://www.rfci.com RIS Redwood Inspection Service See - CRA RMA Rubber Manufacturers Association, Inc. http://www.rma.org Southern Cypress Manufacturers Association SCMA http://www.cypressinfo.org Steel Door Institute SDI http://www.steeldoor.org IGMA Insulating Glass Manufacturers Alliance http://www.igmaonline.org Steel Joist Institute SJI http://www.steeljoist.org SMACNA Sheet Metal and Air-Conditioning Contractors National Association, Inc. http://www.smacna.org SSPC The Society for Protective Coatings http://www.sspc.org Steel Tank Institute STI http://www.steeltank.com SWI Steel Window Institute http://www.steelwindows.com

TCA Tile Council of America, Inc.

http://www.tileusa.com

TEMA Tubular Exchange Manufacturers Association

http://www.tema.org

TPI Truss Plate Institute, Inc.

583 D'Onofrio Drive; Suite 200

Madison, WI 53719 (608) 833-5900

UBC The Uniform Building Code

See ICBO

UL Underwriters' Laboratories Incorporated

http://www.ul.com

ULC Underwriters' Laboratories of Canada

http://www.ulc.ca

WCLIB West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau

6980 SW Varns Road, P.O. Box 23145

Portland, OR 97223 (503) 639-0651

WRCLA Western Red Cedar Lumber Association

P.O. Box 120786

New Brighton, MN 55112

(612) 633-4334

WWPA Western Wood Products Association

http://www.wwpa.org

- - - E N D - - -

# 021 SECTION 01 57 19 TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS

## PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the control of environmental pollution and damage that the Contractor must consider for air, water, and land resources. It includes management of visual aesthetics, noise, solid waste, radiant energy, and radioactive materials, as well as other pollutants and resources encountered or generated by the Contractor. The Contractor is obligated to consider specified control measures with the costs included within the various contract items of work.
- B. Environmental pollution and damage is defined as the presence of chemical, physical, or biological elements or agents which:
  - 1. Adversely effect human health or welfare,
  - 2. Unfavorably alter ecological balances of importance to human life,
  - 3. Effect other species of importance to humankind, or;
  - 4. Degrade the utility of the environment for aesthetic, cultural, and historical purposes.

## C. Definitions of Pollutants:

- Chemical Waste: Petroleum products, bituminous materials, salts, acids, alkalis, herbicides, pesticides, organic chemicals, and inorganic wastes.
- 2. Debris: Combustible and noncombustible wastes, such as leaves, tree trimmings, ashes, and waste materials resulting from construction or maintenance and repair work.
- 3. Sediment: Soil and other debris that has been eroded and transported by runoff water.
- 4. Solid Waste: Rubbish, debris, garbage, and other discarded solid materials resulting from industrial, commercial, and agricultural operations and from community activities.
- 5. Surface Discharge: The term "Surface Discharge" implies that the water is discharged with possible sheeting action and subsequent soil erosion may occur. Waters that are surface discharged may terminate in drainage ditches, storm sewers, creeks, and/or "water of the United States" and would require a permit to discharge water from the governing agency.
- 6. Rubbish: Combustible and noncombustible wastes such as paper, boxes, glass and crockery, metal and lumber scrap, tin cans, and bones.

- 7. Sanitary Wastes:
  - a. Sewage: Domestic sanitary sewage and human and animal waste.
  - b. Garbage: Refuse and scraps resulting from preparation, cooking, dispensing, and consumption of food.

#### 1.2 QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Establish and maintain quality control for the environmental protection of all items set forth herein.
- B. Record on daily reports any problems in complying with laws, regulations, and ordinances. Note any corrective action taken.

## 1.3 REFERENCES

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.
- B. U.S. National Archives and Records Administration (NARA): 33 CFR 328......Definitions

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. In accordance with Section, 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, furnish the following:
  - 1. Environmental Protection Plan: After the contract is awarded and prior to the commencement of the work, the Contractor shall meet with the COR to discuss the proposed Environmental Protection Plan and to develop mutual understanding relative to details of environmental protection. Not more than 20 days after the meeting, the Contractor shall prepare and submit to the COR for approval, a written and/or graphic Environmental Protection Plan including, but not limited to, the following:
    - a. Name(s) of person(s) within the Contractor's organization who is (are) responsible for ensuring adherence to the Environmental Protection Plan.
    - b. Name(s) and qualifications of person(s) responsible for manifesting hazardous waste to be removed from the site.
    - c. Name(s) and qualifications of person(s) responsible for training the Contractor's environmental protection personnel.
    - d. Description of the Contractor's environmental protection personnel training program.
    - e. A list of Federal, State, and local laws, regulations, and permits concerning environmental protection, pollution control, noise control and abatement that are applicable to the Contractor's proposed operations and the requirements imposed by those laws, regulations, and permits.

- f. Procedures to provide the environmental protection that comply with the applicable laws and regulations. Describe the procedures to correct pollution of the environment due to accident, natural causes, or failure to follow the procedures as described in the Environmental Protection Plan.
- g. Permits, licenses, and the location of the solid waste disposal
- h. Environmental Monitoring Plans for the job site including land, water, air, and noise.
- i. Work Area Plan showing the proposed activity in each portion of the area and identifying the areas of limited use or nonuse. Plan should include measures for marking the limits of use areas. This plan may be incorporated within the Erosion Control Plan.
- B. Approval of the Contractor's Environmental Protection Plan will not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for adequate and continued control of pollutants and other environmental protection measures.

## 1.5 PROTECTION OF ENVIRONMENTAL RESOURCES

- A. Protect environmental resources within the project boundaries and those affected outside the limits of permanent work during the entire period of this contract. Confine activities to areas defined by the specifications and drawings.
- B. Protection of Air Resources: Keep construction activities under surveillance, management, and control to minimize pollution of air resources. Burning is not permitted on the job site. Keep activities, equipment, processes, and work operated or performed, in strict accordance with the State of North Carolina DNER and Federal emission and performance laws and standards. Maintain ambient air quality standards set by the Environmental Protection Agency, for those construction operations and activities specified.
  - Particulates: Control dust particles, aerosols, and gaseous byproducts from all construction activities, processing, and preparation of materials (such as from asphaltic batch plants) at all times, including weekends, holidays, and hours when work is not in progress.
  - 2. Particulates Control: Maintain all excavations, stockpiles, haul roads, permanent and temporary access roads, plant sites, spoil areas, borrow areas, and all other work areas within or outside the project boundaries free from particulates which would cause a hazard or a nuisance. Sprinklering, chemical treatment of an approved type, light bituminous treatment, baghouse, scrubbers, electrostatic

precipitators, or other methods are permitted to control particulates in the work area.

- 3. Hydrocarbons and Carbon Monoxide: Control monoxide emissions from equipment to Federal and State allowable limits.
- 4. Odors: Control odors of construction activities and prevent obnoxious odors from occurring.
- C. Reduction of Noise: Minimize noise using every action possible. Perform noise-producing work in less sensitive hours of the day or week as directed by the Resident Engineer. Maintain noise-produced work at or below the decibel levels and within the time periods specified.
  - 1. Perform construction activities involving repetitive, high-level impact noise only between 8:00 a.m. and 6:00p.m unless otherwise permitted by local ordinance or the Resident Engineer. Repetitive impact noise on the property shall not exceed the following dB limitations:

Time Duration of Impact Noise	Sound Level in dB
More than 12 minutes in any hour	70
Less than 30 seconds of any hour	85
Less than three minutes of any hour	80
Less than 12 minutes of any hour	75

- 2. Provide sound-deadening devices on equipment and take noise abatement measures that are necessary to comply with the requirements of this contract, consisting of, but not limited to, the following:
  - a. Maintain maximum permissible construction equipment noise levels at  $15\ \mathrm{m}\ (50\ \mathrm{feet})\ (\mathrm{dBA})$ :

EARTHMOVING MATERIALS HANDL		MATERIALS HANDLING	j
TRUCKS	75	ROCK DRILLS	80
PAVERS, STATIONARY	80	PNEUMATIC TOOLS	80
PUMPS	75	BLASTING	N/A
GENERATORS	75	SAWS	75
COMPRESSORS	75	VIBRATORS	75

- b. Use shields or other physical barriers to restrict noise transmission.
- c. Provide soundproof housings or enclosures for noise-producing machinery.
- d. Use efficient silencers on equipment air intakes.

- e. Use efficient intake and exhaust mufflers on internal combustion engines that are maintained so equipment performs below noise levels specified.
- f. Line hoppers and storage bins with sound deadening material.
- g. Conduct truck loading, unloading, and hauling operations so that noise is kept to a minimum.
- 3. Measure sound level for noise exposure due to the construction at least once every five successive working days while work is being performed above 55 dB(A) noise level. Measure noise exposure at the property line or 15 m (50 feet) from the noise source, whichever is greater. Measure the sound levels on the <u>A</u> weighing network of a General Purpose sound level meter at slow response. To minimize the effect of reflective sound waves at buildings, take measurements at 900 to 1800 mm (three to six feet) in front of any building face. Submit the recorded information to the Resident Engineer noting any problems and the alternatives for mitigating actions.
- D. Restoration of Damaged Property: If any direct or indirect damage is done to public or private property resulting from any act, omission, neglect, or misconduct, the Contractor shall restore the damaged property to a condition equal to that existing before the damage at no additional cost to the Government. Repair, rebuild, or restore property as directed or make good such damage in an acceptable manner.
- E. Final Clean-up: On completion of project and after removal of all debris, rubbish, and temporary construction, Contractor shall leave the construction area in a clean condition satisfactory to the Resident Engineer. Cleaning shall include off the station disposal of all items and materials not required to be salvaged, as well as all debris and rubbish resulting from demolition and new work operations.

- - - E N D - - -

# SECTION 01 74 19 CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT

## PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the requirements for the management of nonhazardous building construction and demolition waste.
- B. Waste disposal in landfills shall be minimized to the greatest extent possible. Of the inevitable waste that is generated, as much of the waste material as economically feasible shall be salvaged, recycled or reused.
- C. Contractor shall use all reasonable means to divert construction and demolition waste from landfills and incinerators, and facilitate their salvage and recycle not limited to the following:
  - 1. Waste Management Plan development and implementation.
  - 2. Techniques to minimize waste generation.
  - 3. Sorting and separating of waste materials.
  - 4. Salvage of existing materials and items for reuse or resale.
  - 5. Recycling of materials that cannot be reused or sold.
- D. At a minimum the following waste categories shall be diverted from landfills:
  - 1. Soil.
  - 2. Inerts (eg, concrete, masonry and asphalt).
  - 3. Clean dimensional wood and palette wood.
  - 4. Green waste (biodegradable landscaping materials).
  - 5. Engineered wood products (plywood, particle board and I-joists, etc).
  - 6. Metal products (eg, steel, wire, beverage containers, copper, etc).
  - 7. Cardboard, paper and packaging.
  - 8. Bitumen roofing materials.
  - 9. Plastics (eg, ABS, PVC).
  - 10. Carpet and/or pad.
  - 11. Gypsum board.
  - 12. Insulation.
  - 13. Paint.
  - 14. Fluorescent lamps.

## 1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 02 41 00, DEMOLITION.
- B. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

C. Lead Paint: Section 02 83 33.13, LEAD BASED PAINT REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL.

## 1.3 OUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Contractor shall practice efficient waste management when sizing, cutting and installing building products. Processes shall be employed to ensure the generation of as little waste as possible. Construction Demolition waste includes products of the following:
  - 1. Excess or unusable construction materials.
  - 2. Packaging used for construction products.
  - 3. Poor planning and/or layout.
  - 4. Construction error.
  - 5. Over ordering.
  - 6. Weather damage.
  - 7. Contamination.
  - 8. Mishandling.
  - 9. Breakage.
- B. Establish and maintain the management of non-hazardous building construction and demolition waste set forth herein. Conduct a site assessment to estimate the types of materials that will be generated by demolition and construction.
- C. Contractor shall develop and implement procedures to recycle construction and demolition waste to a minimum of 50 percent.
- D. Contractor shall be responsible for implementation of any special programs involving rebates or similar incentives related to recycling. Any revenues or savings obtained from salvage or recycling shall accrue to the contractor.
- E. Contractor shall provide all demolition, removal and legal disposal of materials. Contractor shall ensure that facilities used for recycling, reuse and disposal shall be permitted for the intended use to the extent required by local, state, federal regulations. The Whole Building Design Guide website <a href="http://www.cwm.wbdg.org">http://www.cwm.wbdg.org</a> provides a Construction Waste Management Database that contains information on companies that haul, collect, and process recyclable debris from construction projects.
- F. Contractor shall assign a specific area to facilitate separation of materials for reuse, salvage, recycling, and return. Such areas are to be kept neat and clean and clearly marked in order to avoid contamination or mixing of materials.

- G. Contractor shall provide on-site instructions and supervision of separation, handling, salvaging, recycling, reuse and return methods to be used by all parties during waste generating stages.
- H. Record on daily reports any problems in complying with laws, regulations and ordinances with corrective action taken.

## 1.4 TERMINOLOGY

- A. Class III Landfill: A landfill that accepts non-hazardous resources such as household, commercial and industrial waste resulting from construction, remodeling, repair and demolition operations.
- B. Clean: Untreated and unpainted; uncontaminated with adhesives, oils, solvents, mastics and like products.
- C. Construction and Demolition Waste: Includes all non-hazardous resources resulting from construction, remodeling, alterations, repair and demolition operations.
- D. Dismantle: The process of parting out a building in such a way as to preserve the usefulness of its materials and components.
- E. Disposal: Acceptance of solid wastes at a legally operating facility for the purpose of land filling (includes Class III landfills and inert fills).
- F. Inert Backfill Site: A location, other than inert fill or other disposal facility, to which inert materials are taken for the purpose of filling an excavation, shoring or other soil engineering operation.
- G. Inert Fill: A facility that can legally accept inert waste, such as asphalt and concrete exclusively for the purpose of disposal.
- H. Inert Solids/Inert Waste: Non-liquid solid resources including, but not limited to, soil and concrete that does not contain hazardous waste or soluble pollutants at concentrations in excess of water-quality objectives established by a regional water board, and does not contain significant quantities of decomposable solid resources.
- I. Mixed Debris: Loads that include commingled recyclable and non-recyclable materials generated at the construction site.
- J. Mixed Debris Recycling Facility: A solid resource processing facility that accepts loads of mixed construction and demolition debris for the purpose of recovering re-usable and recyclable materials and disposing non-recyclable materials.
- K. Permitted Waste Hauler: A company that holds a valid permit to collect and transport solid wastes from individuals or businesses for the purpose of recycling or disposal.

- L. Recycling: The process of sorting, cleansing, treating, and reconstituting materials for the purpose of using the altered form in the manufacture of a new product. Recycling does not include burning, incinerating or thermally destroying solid waste.
  - 1. On-site Recycling Materials that are sorted and processed on site for use in an altered state in the work, i.e. concrete crushed for use as a sub-base in paving.
  - 2. Off-site Recycling Materials hauled to a location and used in an altered form in the manufacture of new products.
- M. Recycling Facility: An operation that can legally accept materials for the purpose of processing the materials into an altered form for the manufacture of new products. Depending on the types of materials accepted and operating procedures, a recycling facility may or may not be required to have a solid waste facilities permit or be regulated by the local enforcement agency.
- N. Reuse: Materials that are recovered for use in the same form, on-site or off-site.
- O. Return: To give back reusable items or unused products to vendors for credit.
- P. Salvage: To remove waste materials from the site for resale or re-use by a third party.
- Q. Source-Separated Materials: Materials that are sorted by type at the site for the purpose of reuse and recycling.
- R. Solid Waste: Materials that have been designated as non-recyclable and are discarded for the purposes of disposal.
- S. Transfer Station: A facility that can legally accept solid waste for the purpose of temporarily storing the materials for re-loading onto other trucks and transporting them to a landfill for disposal, or recovering some materials for re-use or recycling.

#### 1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. In accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES, furnish the following:
- B. Prepare and submit to the Contracting Officer a written demolition debris management plan. The plan shall include, but not be limited to, the following information:
  - 1. Procedures to be used for debris management.
  - 2. Techniques to be used to minimize waste generation.
  - 3. Analysis of the estimated job site waste to be generated:

- a. List of each material and quantity to be salvaged, reused, recycled.
- b. List of each material and quantity proposed to be taken to a landfill.
- 4. Detailed description of the Means/Methods to be used for material handling.
  - a. On site: Material separation, storage, protection where applicable.
  - b. Off site: Transportation means and destination. Include list of materials.
    - 1) Description of materials to be site-separated and self-hauled to designated facilities.
    - 2) Description of mixed materials to be collected by designated waste haulers and removed from the site.
  - c. The names and locations of mixed debris reuse and recycling facilities or sites.
  - d. The names and locations of trash disposal landfill facilities or sites.
  - e. Documentation that the facilities or sites are approved to receive the materials.
- C. Designated Manager responsible for instructing personnel, supervising, documenting and administer over meetings relevant to the Waste Management Plan.
- D. Monthly summary of construction and demolition debris diversion and disposal, quantifying all materials generated at the work site and disposed of or diverted from disposal through recycling.

## 1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced by the basic designation only. In the event that criteria requirements conflict, the most stringent requirements shall be met.
- B. U.S. Green Building Council (USGBC):

  LEED Green Building Rating System for New Construction

# 1.7 RECORDS

Maintain records to document the quantity of waste generated; the quantity of waste diverted through sale, reuse, or recycling; and the quantity of waste disposed by landfill or incineration. Records shall be kept in accordance with the LEED Reference Guide and LEED Template.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

# 2.1 MATERIALS

- A. List of each material and quantity to be salvaged, recycled, reused.
- B. List of each material and quantity proposed to be taken to a landfill.
- C. Material tracking data: Receiving parties, dates removed, transportation costs, weight tickets, tipping fees, manifests, invoices, net total costs or savings.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.1 COLLECTION

- A. Provide all necessary containers, bins and storage areas to facilitate effective waste management.
- B. Clearly identify containers, bins and storage areas so that recyclable materials are separated from trash and can be transported to respective recycling facility for processing.
- C. Hazardous wastes shall be separated, stored, disposed of according to local, state, federal regulations.

#### 3.2 DISPOSAL

- A. Contractor shall be responsible for transporting and disposing of materials that cannot be delivered to a source-separated or mixed materials recycling facility to a transfer station or disposal facility that can accept the materials in accordance with state and federal regulations.
- B. Construction or demolition materials with no practical reuse or that cannot be salvaged or recycled shall be disposed of at a landfill or incinerator.

# 3.3 REPORT

- A. With each application for progress payment, submit a summary of construction and demolition debris diversion and disposal including beginning and ending dates of period covered.
- B. Quantify all materials diverted from landfill disposal through salvage or recycling during the period with the receiving parties, dates removed, transportation costs, weight tickets, manifests, invoices.

  Include the net total costs or savings for each salvaged or recycled material.
- C. Quantify all materials disposed of during the period with the receiving parties, dates removed, transportation costs, weight tickets, tipping fees, manifests, invoices. Include the net total costs for each disposal.
   - E N D - -

## SECTION 02 41 00 DEMOLITION

## PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 DESCRIPTION:

This section specifies demolition and removal of buildings, portions of buildings, utilities, other structures and debris from trash dumps shown.

## 1.2 RELATED WORK:

- A. Safety Requirements: GENERAL CONDITIONS Article, ACCIDENT PREVENTION.
- B. Environmental Protection: Section 01 57 19, TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS.
- C. Infectious Control: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article 1.7, INFECTION PREVENTION MEASURES.

## 1.3 PROTECTION:

- A. Perform demolition in such manner as to eliminate hazards to persons and property; to minimize interference with use of adjacent areas, utilities and structures or interruption of use of such utilities; and to provide free passage to and from such adjacent areas of structures. Comply with requirements of GENERAL CONDITIONS Article, ACCIDENT PREVENTION.
- B. Provide safeguards, including warning signs, barricades, temporary fences, warning lights, and other similar items that are required for protection of all personnel during demolition and removal operations. Comply with requirements of Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article PROTECTION OF EXISTING VEGETATION, STRUCTURES, EQUIPMENT, UTILITIES AND IMPROVEMENTS.
- 1. Wherever a cutting torch or other equipment that might cause a fire is used, provide and maintain fire extinguishers nearby ready for immediate use. Instruct all possible users in use of fire extinguishers.
- C. Before beginning any demolition work, the Contractor shall survey the site and examine the drawings and specifications to determine the extent of the work. The contractor shall take necessary precautions to avoid damages to existing items to remain in place, to be reused, or to remain the property of the Medical Center any damaged items shall be repaired or replaced as approved by the COR.
- D. The work shall comply with the requirements of Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article 1.7 INFECTION PREVENTION MEASURES.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.1 DEMOLITION:

A. Debris, including brick, concrete, stone, metals and similar materials shall become property of Contractor and shall be disposed of by him daily, off the Medical Center to avoid accumulation at the demolition site. Materials that cannot be removed daily shall be stored in areas specified by the COR. Contractor shall dispose debris in compliance with applicable federal, state or local permits, rules and/or regulations.

## 3.2 CLEAN-UP:

On completion of work of this section and after removal of all debris, leave site in clean condition satisfactory to COR. Clean-up shall include off the Medical Center disposal of all items and materials not required to remain property of the Government as well as all debris and rubbish resulting from demolition operations.

- - - E N D - - -

# SECTION 03 30 00 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

#### PART 1 GENERAL

## 1.1 DESCRIPTION:

This section specifies cast in place structural concrete and materials and mixes for other concrete.

## 1.2 RELATED WORK: not used

## 1.3 TESTING AGENCY FOR CONCRETE MIX DESIGN:

- A. Testing agency for the trial concrete mix design retained and reimbursed by the Contractor and approved by COR.
- B. Testing agency maintaining active participation in Program of Cement and Concrete Reference Laboratory (CCRL) of National Institute of Standards and Technology.
- A. Testing agency shall furnish equipment and qualified technicians to establish proportions of ingredients for concrete mixes.

## 1.4 TOLERANCES: NOT REQUIRED

## 1.5 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS:

- A. ACI SP-66 ACI Detailing Manual.
- B. ACI 318 Building Code Requirements for Reinforced Concrete.
- C. ACI 301 Standard Specifications for Structural Concrete.

# 1.6 SUBMITTALS:

- B. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- C. Shop Drawings: Reinforcing steel: Complete shop drawings
- D. Mill Test Reports:
  - 1. Reinforcing Steel.
  - 2. Cement.

## E. Manufacturer's Certificates:

- 1. Abrasive aggregate.
- 2. Lightweight aggregate for structural concrete.
- 3. Air entraining admixture.
- 4. Chemical admixtures, including chloride ion content.

- 5. Waterproof paper for curing concrete.
- 6. Liquid membrane forming compounds for curing concrete.
- 7. Non shrinking grout.
- 7. Liquid hardener.
- 8. Waterstops.
- 9. Expansion joint filler.
- 10.Adhesive binder.
- E. Testing Agency for Concrete Mix Design: Approval request including qualifications of principals and technicians and evidence of active participation in program of Cement and Concrete Reference Laboratory (CCRL) of National Institute of Standards and Technology and copy of report of latest CCRL, Inspection of Laboratory.
- E. Test Report for Concrete Mix Designs: Trial mixes including water cement/fly ash ratio curves, concrete mix ingredients, and admixtures.
- F. Shoring and Reshoring Sequence: Submit for approval a shoring and reshoring sequence for flat slab/flat plate portions, prepared by a registered Professional Engineer. As a minimum, include timing of form stripping, reshoring, number of floors to be re-shored and timing of reshore removal to serve as an initial outline of procedures subject to modification as construction progresses. Submit revisions to sequence, whether initiated by COR (see FORMWORK) or Contractor.
- G. Test reports on splitting tensile strength (Fct) of lightweight concrete.

## 1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING:

- A. Conform to ACI 304. Store aggregate separately for each kind or grade, to prevent segregation of sizes and avoid inclusion of dirt and other materials.
- B. Deliver cement in original sealed containers bearing name of brand and manufacturer, and marked with net weight of contents. Store in suitable watertight building in which floor is raised at least 300 mm (1 foot) above ground. Store bulk cement and fly ash in separate suitable bins.
- C. Deliver other packaged materials for use in concrete in original sealed containers, plainly marked with manufacturer's name and brand, and protect from damage until used.

# 1.9 PRE-CONCRETE CONFERENCE:

- A. General: At least 15 days prior to submittal of design mixes, conduct a meeting to review proposed methods of concrete construction to achieve the required results.
- B. Agenda: Includes but is not limited to:
  - 1. Submittals.

- 2. Coordination of work.
- 3. Availability of material.
- 4. Concrete mix design including admixtures.
- 5. Methods of placing, finishing, and curing.
- 6. Finish criteria required to obtain required flatness and levelness.
- 7. Timing of floor finish measurements.
- 8. Material inspection and testing.
- C. Attendees: Include but not limited to representatives of Contractor; subcontractors involved in supplying, conveying, placing, finishing, and curing concrete; lightweight aggregate manufacturer; admixture manufacturers; COR; Consulting Engineer; Department of Veterans Affairs retained testing laboratories for concrete testing and finish (F-number) verification.
- C. Minutes of the meeting: Contractor shall take minutes and type and distribute the minutes to attendees within five days of the meeting.

## 1.9 MOCK-UP: NOT REQUIRED

#### 1.10APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. American Concrete Institute (ACI):
  - 117-10 Specifications for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials and Commentary
  - $211.1-91\,(R2009)$  Standard Practice for Selecting Proportions for Normal, Heavyweight, and Mass Concrete
  - 211.2-98(R2004) Standard Practice for Selecting Proportions for Structural Lightweight Concrete
  - 214R-11 Guide to Evaluation of Strength Test Results of Concrete 301-10 Standard Practice for Structural Concrete
  - $304R-00\,(R2009)$  Guide for Measuring, Mixing, Transporting, and Placing Concrete
  - 305.1-06 Specification for Hot Weather Concreting
  - 306.1-90(R2002) Standard Specification for Cold Weather Concreting
  - 308.1-11 Specification for Curing Concrete
  - 309R-05 Guide for Consolidation of Concrete
  - 318-11 Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete and Commentary  $\,$
  - 347-04 Guide to Formwork for Concrete
  - SP-66-04 ACI Detailing Manual
- C. American National Standards Institute and American Hardboard Association (ANSI/AHA):
  - A135.4-2004 Basic Hardboard
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM): A82/A82M-07 Standard Specification for Steel Wire, Plain, for

Concrete Reinforcement

A185/185M-07 Standard Specification for Steel Welded Wire

Reinforcement, Plain, for Concrete

A615/A615M-09 Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement

A653/A653M-11 Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc Iron Alloy Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot Dip Process

A706/A706M-09 Standard Specification for Low Alloy Steel Deformed and Plain Bars for Concrete Reinforcement

A767/A767M-09 Standard Specification for Zinc Coated (Galvanized) Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement

A775/A775M-07 Standard Specification for Epoxy Coated Reinforcing Steel Bars

A820-11 Standard Specification for Steel Fibers for Fiber Reinforced Concrete

A996/A996M-09 Standard Specification for Rail Steel and Axle Steel Deformed Bars for Concrete Reinforcement

 ${\rm C31/C31M-10}$  Standard Practice for Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the field

C33/C33M-11A Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates

 ${\tt C39/C39M-12}$  Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of

Cylindrical Concrete Specimens

C94/C94M-12 Standard Specification for Ready Mixed Concrete

 $\text{C}_{143}/\text{C}_{143}\text{M}-10$  Standard Test Method for Slump of Hydraulic Cement Concrete

C150-11 Standard Specification for Portland Cement

C171-07 Standard Specification for Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete

C172-10 Standard Practice for Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete

C173-10 Standard Test Method for Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Volumetric Method

 ${\rm C192/C192M-07}$  Standard Practice for Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Laboratory

 ${\tt C231-10}$  Standard Test Method for Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Pressure Method

 ${\tt C260-10}$  Standard Specification for Air Entraining Admixtures for Concrete

C309-11 Standard Specification for Liquid Membrane Forming Compounds for Curing Concrete

C330-09 Standard Specification for Lightweight Aggregates for Structural Concrete

 ${\rm C494/C494M-11}$  Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures for Concrete

 ${\tt C618-12}$  Standard Specification for Coal Fly Ash and Raw or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for Use in Concrete

C666/C666M-03(R2008) Standard Test Method for Resistance of Concrete to Rapid Freezing and Thawing

 ${\tt C881/C881M-10}$  Standard Specification for Epoxy Resin Base Bonding Systems for Concrete

C1107/1107M-11 Standard Specification for Packaged Dry, Hydraulic-Cement Grout (Non-shrink)

C1315-11 Standard Specification for Liquid Membrane Forming Compounds Having Special Properties for Curing and Sealing Concrete

D6-95 (R2011) Standard Test Method for Loss on Heating of Oil and Asphaltic Compounds

 $D297-93 \, (R2006)$  Standard Methods for Rubber Products Chemical Analysis D412-06AE2 Standard Test Methods for Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic Elastomers - Tension

D1751-04 (R2008) Standard Specification for Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Non-extruding

06-15-14

Correct Life Safety Deficiencies Beckley VAMC, WV

and Resilient Bituminous Types)

D4263-83 (2012) Standard Test Method for Indicating Moisture in Concrete by the Plastic Sheet Method.

D4397-10 Standard Specification for Polyethylene Sheeting for Construction, Industrial and Agricultural Applications E1155-96(R2008) Standard Test Method for Determining FF Floor Flatness and FL Floor Levelness Numbers

F1869-11 Standard Test Method for Measuring Moisture Vapor Emission Rate of Concrete Subfloor Using Anhydrous Calcium Chloride.

- C. American Welding Society (AWS):
   D1.4/D1.4M-11 Structural Welding Code Reinforcing Steel
- D. Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute (CRSI):
   Handbook 2008
- E. National Cooperative Highway Research Program (NCHRP):
  Report On Concrete Sealers for the Protection of Bridge Structures
- F. U. S. Department of Commerce Product Standard (PS): PS 1 Construction and Industrial Plywood PS 20 American Softwood Lumber
- G. U. S. Army Corps of Engineers Handbook for Concrete and Cement: CRD C513 Rubber Waterstops CRD C572 Polyvinyl Chloride Waterstops

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS:

## 2.1 FORMS:

- A. Wood: PS 20 free from loose knots and suitable to facilitate finishing concrete surface specified; tongue and grooved.
- B. Plywood: PS-1 Exterior Grade B B (concrete form) 16 mm (5/8 inch), or 20 mm (3/4 inch) thick for unlined contact form. B-B High Density Concrete Form Overlay optional.
- C. Metal for Concrete Rib Type Construction: Steel (removal type) of suitable weight and form to provide required rigidity.
- D. Permanent Steel Form for Concrete Slabs: Corrugated, ASTM A653, Grade E, and Galvanized, ASTM A653, G90. Provide venting where insulating concrete fill is used.
- E. Corrugated Fiberboard Void Boxes: Double faced, completely impregnated with paraffin and laminated with moisture resistant adhesive, size as shown. Design forms to support not less than 48 KPa (1000 psf) and not lose more than 15 percent of their original strength after being completely submerged in water for 24 hours and then air dried.
- F. Form Lining:
  - 1. Hardboard: ANSI/AHA A135.4, Class 2 with one (S1S) smooth side)
  - 2. Plywood: Grade B B Exterior (concrete form) not less than 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick.
  - 3. Plastic, fiberglass, or elastomeric capable of reproducing the

Correct Life Safety Deficiencies
Beckley VAMC, WV
desired pattern or texture.

G. Form Ties: Develop a minimum working strength of 13.35 kN (3000 pounds) when fully assembled. Ties shall be adjustable in length to permit tightening of forms and not have any lugs, cones, washers to act as spreader within form, nor leave a hole larger than 20 mm (3/4 inch) diameter, or a depression in exposed concrete surface, or leave metal closer than 40 mm (1 1/2 inches) to concrete surface. Wire ties not permitted. Cutting ties back from concrete face not permitted.

#### 2.2 MATERIALS:

- A. Portland Cement: ASTM C150 Type I or II.
- B. Fly Ash: ASTM C618, Class C or F including supplementary optional requirements relating to reactive aggregates and alkalies, and loss on ignition (LOI) not to exceed 5 percent.
- B. Coarse Aggregate: ASTM C33.
  - 1. Size 67 or Size 467 may be used for footings and walls over 300 mm (12 inches) thick.
  - 2. Coarse aggregate for applied topping, encasement of steel columns, and metal pan stair fill shall be Size 7.
  - 3. Maximum size of coarse aggregates not more than one fifth of narrowest dimension between sides of forms, one third of depth of slabs, nor three fourth of minimum clear spacing between reinforcing bars.
- H. Lightweight Aggregates for Structural Concrete: ASTM C330, Table 1. Maximum size of aggregate not larger than one fifth of narrowest dimension between forms, nor three fourth of minimum clear distance between reinforcing bars. Contractor to furnish certified report to verify that aggregate is sound and durable, and has a durability factor of not less than 80 based on 300 cycles of freezing and thawing when tested in accordance with ASTM C666.
- I. Fine Aggregate: ASTM C33. Fine aggregate for applied concrete floor topping shall pass a 4.75 mm (No. 4) sieve, 10 percent maximum shall pass a 150  $\mu$ m (No. 100) sieve.
- J. Mixing Water: Fresh, clean, and potable.
- K. Admixtures:
  - 1. Water Reducing Admixture: ASTM C494, Type A and not contain more chloride ions than are present in municipal drinking water.
  - 2. Water Reducing, Retarding Admixture: ASTM C494, Type D and not contain more chloride ions than are present in municipal drinking water.
  - 3. High-Range Water-Reducing Admixture (Superplasticizer): ASTM C494, Type F or G, and not contain more chloride ions than are present in municipal drinking water.
  - 4. Non-Corrosive, Non-Chloride Accelerator: ASTM C494, Type C or E, and not contain more chloride ions than are present in municipal

drinking water. Admixture manufacturer must have long-term non-corrosive test data from an independent testing laboratory of at least one year duration using an acceptable accelerated corrosion test method such as that using electrical potential measures.

- 5. Air Entraining Admixture: ASTM C260.
- 6. Microsilica: Use only with prior review and acceptance of the COR. Use only in conjunction with high range water reducer.
- 7. Calcium Nitrite corrosion inhibitor: ASTM C494 Type C.
- 8. Prohibited Admixtures: Calcium chloride, thiocyanate or admixtures containing more than 0.05 percent chloride ions are not permitted.
- 9. Certification: Written conformance to the requirements above and the chloride ion content of the admixture prior to mix design review.
- H. Vapor Barrier: ASTM D4397, 0.25 mm (10 mil)
- I. Reinforcing Steel: ASTM A615, or ASTM A996, deformed, grade as shown..
- J. Welded Wire Fabric: ASTM A185.
- K. Reinforcing Bars to be Welded: ASTM A706.
- L. Galvanized Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A767.
- M. Epoxy Coated Reinforcing
- N. Cold Drawn Steel Wire: ASTM A82.
- O. Reinforcement for Concrete Fireproofing: not used
- P. Reinforcement for Metal Pan Stair Fill: not used
- Q. Supports, Spacers, and Chairs: Types which will hold reinforcement in position shown in accordance with requirements of ACI 318 except as specified.
- R. Expansion Joint Filler: ASTM D1751.
- S. Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete: ASTM C171.
- T. Liquid Membrane-forming Compounds for Curing Concrete: ASTM C309, Type I, with fugitive dye, and shall meet the requirements of ASTM C1315.Compound shall be compatible with scheduled surface treatment, such as paint and resilient tile, and shall not discolor concrete surface.
- U. Abrasive Aggregate: not used
- V. Liquid Hardener and Dustproofer: Fluosilicate solution of magnesium

fluosilicate or zinc fluosilicate. Magnesium and zinc may be used separately or in combination as recommended by manufacturer. Use only on exposed slab. Do not use where floor is covered with resilient flooring, paint or other finish coating.

W. Moisture Vapor Emissions & Alkalinity Control Sealer: 100% active

colorless aqueous siliconate solution concrete surface.

- 3. ASTM C1315 Type 1 Class A, and ASTM C309 Type 1 Class A, penetrating product to have no less than 34% solid content, leaving no sheen, volatile organic compound (VOC) content rating as required to suite regulatory requirements. The product shall have at least a five (5) year documented history in controlling moisture vapor emission from damaging floor covering, compatible with all finish materials.
- 2. MVE 15-Year Warranty:
  - a. When a floor covering is installed on a below grade, on grade, or above grade concrete slab treated with Moisture Vapor Emissions & Alkalinity Control Sealer according to manufacturer's instruction, sealer manufacturer shall warrant the floor covering system against failure due to moisture vapor migration or moisture-born contaminates for a period of fifteen (15) years from the date of original installation. The warranty shall cover all labor and materials needed to replace all floor covering that fails due to moisture vapor emission & moisture born contaminates.
- X. Penetrating Sealer: For use on parking garage ramps and decks. High penetration silane sealer providing minimum 95 percent screening per National Cooperative Highway Research Program (NCHRP) No. 244 standards for chloride ion penetration resistance. Requires moist (non-membrane) curing of slab.
- Y. Non-Shrink Grout:
  - 1. ASTM C1107, pre-mixed, produce a compressive strength of at least 18 MPa at three days and 35 MPa (5000 psi) at 28 days. Furnish test data From an independent laboratory indicating that the grout when placed at a fluid consistency shall achieve 95 percent bearing under a 1200 mm x 1200 mm (4 foot by 4 foot) base plate.
  - 2. Where high fluidity or increased placing time is required, furnish test data from an independent laboratory indicating that the grout when placed at a fluid consistency shall achieve 95 percent under an 450 mm x 900 mm (18 inch by 36 inch) base plate.
- Z. Adhesive Binder: ASTM C881.

# AA. Waterstops:

- 1. Polyvinyl Chloride Waterstop: CRD C572.
- 2. Rubber Waterstops: CRD C513.
- 3. Bentonite Waterstop: Flexible strip of bentonite 25 mm x 20 mm (1 inch by 3/4 inch), weighing 8.7 kg/m (5.85 lbs. per foot) composed of Butyl Rubber Hydrocarbon (ASTM D297), Bentonite (SS-S-210-A) and Volatile Matter (ASTM D6).
- 1.6 Non-Metallic Hydrophilic: Swellable strip type compound of polymer modified chloroprene rubber that swells upon contact with water shall conform to ASTM D412 as follows: Tensile strength 420 psi minimum; ultimate elongation 600 percent minimum. Hardness shall be 50 minimum on the type A durameter and the volumetric expansion ratio in in 70 deg water shall be 3 to 1 minimum.

- BB. Porous Backfill: Crushed stone or gravel graded from 25 mm to 20 mm (1 inch to 3/4 inch).
- CC. Fibers:

Synthetic Fibers: Monofilament or fibrillated polypropylene fibers

for secondary reinforcing of concrete members. Use appropriate length and 0.9 kg/m3 (1.5 lb. per cubic yard). Product shall have a UL rating.

- Steel Fibers: ASTM A820, Type I cold drawn, high tensile steel wire for use as primary reinforcing in slab-on-grade. Minimum dosage rate 18 kg/m3 (30 lb. per cubic yard).
- DD. Epoxy Joint Filler: Two component, 100 percent solids compound, with a minimum shore D hardness of 50.
- EE. Bonding Admixture: Non-rewettable, polymer modified, bonding compound.
- FF. Architectural Concrete: For areas designated as architectural concrete on the Contract Documents, use colored cements and specially selected aggregates as necessary to produce a concrete of a color and finish which exactly matches the designated sample panel.

#### 2.3 CONCRETE MIXES:

- A. Mix Designs: Proportioned in accordance with Section 5.3, "Proportioning on the Basis of Field Experience and/or Trial Mixtures" of ACI 318.
  - 1. If trial mixes are used, make a set of at least 6 cylinders in accordance with ASTM C192 for test purposes from each trial mix; test three for compressive strength at 7 days and three at 28 days.
  - 2. Submit a report of results of each test series, include a detailed

    listing of the proportions of trial mix or mixes,
    including cement, fly ash, admixtures, weight of fine and
    coarse aggregate per m3 (cubic yard) measured dry rodded
    and damp loose, specific gravity, fineness modulus,
    percentage of moisture, air content, water cement fly
    ash ratio, and consistency of each cylinder in terms of
    slump.
- B. Fly Ash Testing: Submit certificate verifying conformance with ASTM 618 initially with mix design and for each truck load of fly ash delivered from source. Submit test results performed within 6 months of submittal date. Notify COR immediately when change in source is anticipated.
  - 1. Testing Laboratory used for fly ash certification/testing shall participate in the Cement and Concrete Reference Laboratory (CCRL) program. Submit most recent CCRL inspection report.
- B. After approval of mixes no substitution in material or change in

proportions of approval mixes may be made without additional tests and approval of COR or as specified. Making and testing of preliminary test cylinders may be carried on pending approval of cement and fly ash, providing Contractor and manufacturer certify that ingredients used in making test cylinders are the same. COR may allow Contractor to proceed with depositing concrete for certain portions of work, pending final

approval of cement and fly ash and approval of design mix.

L. Cement Factor: Maintain minimum cement factors in Table I regardless of compressive strength developed above minimums. Use Fly Ash as an admixture with 20% replacement by weight in all structural work. Increase this replacement to 40% for mass concrete, and reduce it to 10% for drilled piers and caissons. Fly ash shall not be used in high-early mix design.

#### TABLE I - CEMENT AND WATER FACTORS FOR CONCRETE

Concrete Strength Non-Air-Entrained Air-Entrained
Min. 28 Day Comp. Str.
MPa (psi) Min. Cement
kg/m3 (lbs/c. yd) Max. Water Cement Ratio Min. Cement
kg/m3 (lbs/c. yd) Max. Water
Cement Ratio
35 (5000)1,3 375 (630) 0.45 385 (650) 0.40
30 (4000)1,3 325 (550) 0.55 340 (570) 0.50
25 (3000)1,3 280 (470) 0.65 290 (490) 0.55
25 (3000)1,2 300 (500) \* 310 (520) \*

- 1. If trial mixes are used, the proposed mix design shall achieve a compressive strength 8.3 MPa (1200 psi) in excess of f'c. For concrete strengths above 35 Mpa (5000 psi), the proposed mix design shall achieve a compressive strength 9.7 MPa (1400 psi) in excess of f'c.
- 1. Lightweight Structural Concrete. Pump mixes may require higher cement values.
- 2. For concrete exposed to high sulfate content soils maximum water cement ratio is 0.44.
- 3. Determined by Laboratory in accordance with ACI 211.1 for normal concrete or ACI 211.2 for lightweight structural concrete.
- M. Maximum Slump: Maximum slump, as determined by ASTM C143 with tolerances as established by ASTM C94, for concrete to be vibrated shall be as shown in Table II.

## TABLE II MAXIMUM SLUMP, MM (INCHES) \*

Type of Construction Normal Weight Concrete Lightweight Structural Concrete Reinforced Footings and Substructure Walls 75mm (3 inches) 75 mm (3 inches)

Slabs, Beams, Reinforced Walls, and Building Columns  $\,$  100 mm (4 inches)  $\,$  100 mm (4 inches)

- N. Slump may be increased by the use of the approved high-range water-reducing admixture (superplasticizer). Tolerances as established by  ${\tt ASTM}$ 
  - C94. Concrete containing the high-range-water-reducing admixture may have a maximum slump of 225 mm (9 inches). The concrete shall arrive at the job site at a slump of 50 mm to 75 mm (2 inches to 3 inches), and 75 mm to 100 mm (3 inches to 4 inches) for lightweight concrete. This should be verified, and then the high-range-water-reducing admixture added to increase the slump to the approved level.

O. Air-Entrainment: Air-entrainment of normal weight concrete shall conform with Table III. Air-entrainment of lightweight structural concrete shall conform with Table IV. Determine air content by either ASTM C173 or ASTM C231.

# TABLE III TOTAL AIR CONTENT

FOR VARIOUS SIZES OF COARSE AGGREGATES (NORMAL CONCRETE)

Nominal Maximum Size of Total Air Content Coarse Aggregate, mm (Inches)

Percentage by Volume

10 mm (3/8 in).6 to 10 13 mm (1/2 in).5 to 9

20 mm (3/4 in).4 to 8 25 mm (1 in).3 1/2 to 6 1/2

40 mm (1 1/2 in).3 to 6

# TABLE IV

## AIR CONTENT OF LIGHTWEIGHT STRUCTURAL CONCRETE

Nominal Maximum size of Total Air Content Coarse Aggregate, mm's (Inches) Percentage by Volume Greater than 10 mm (3/8 in) 4 to 8 10 mm (3/8 in) or less 5 to 9

- P. High early strength concrete, made with Type III cement or Type I cement plus non-corrosive accelerator, shall have a 7-day compressive strength equal to specified minimum 28 day compressive strength for concrete type specified made with standard Portland cement.
- Q. Lightweight structural concrete shall not weigh more than air dry unit weight shown. Air dry unit weight determined on 150 mm by 300 mm (6 inch by 12 inch) test cylinders after seven days standard moist curing followed by 21 days drying at 23 degrees C □ 1.7 degrees C (73.4 □ 3 degrees Fahrenheit), and 50 (plus or minus 7) percent relative humidity. Use wet unit weight of fresh concrete as basis of control in field.
- R. Concrete slabs placed at air temperatures below 10 degrees C (50 degrees Fahrenheit) use non-corrosive, non-chloride accelerator. Concrete required to be air entrained use approved air entraining admixture. Pumped concrete, synthetic fiber concrete, architectural concrete, concrete required to be watertight, and concrete with a water/cement ratio below 0.50 use high-range water-reducing admixture (superplasticizer).
- S. Durability: Use air entrainment for exterior exposed concrete subjected to freezing and thawing and other concrete shown or specified. For air content requirements see Table III or Table IV.
- T. Enforcing Strength Requirements: Test as specified in Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES, during the progress of the work. Seven day tests may be used as indicators of 28 day strength. Average of any three 28 day consecutive strength tests of laboratory cured specimens representing each type of concrete shall be equal to or greater than

specified strength. No single test shall be more than 3.5 MPa (500 psi) below specified strength. Interpret field test results in accordance with ACI 214. Should strengths shown by test specimens fall below required values, COR may require any one or any combination of the following corrective actions, at no additional cost to the Government:

- 1. Require changes in mix proportions by selecting one of the other appropriate trial mixes or changing proportions, including cement content, of approved trial mix.
- 2. Require additional curing and protection.
- 3. If five consecutive tests fall below 95 percent of minimum values given in Table I or if test results are so low as to raise a question as to the safety of the structure, COR may direct Contractor to take cores from portions of the structure. Use results from cores tested by the Contractor retained testing agency to analyze structure.
- 4. If strength of core drilled specimens falls below 85 percent of minimum value given in Table I, COR may order load tests, made by Contractor retained testing agency, on portions of building so affected. Load tests in accordance with ACI 318 and criteria of acceptability of concrete under test as given therein.
- 1. Concrete work, judged inadequate by structural analysis, by results of load test, or for any reason, shall be reinforced with additional construction or replaced, if directed by the COR.

## 2.4 BATCHING AND MIXING:

A. General: Concrete shall be "Ready Mixed" and comply with ACI 318 and ASTM C94, except as specified. Batch mixing at the site is permitted. Mixing process and equipment must be approved by COR. With each batch of concrete, furnish certified delivery tickets listing information in Paragraph 16.1 and 16.2 of ASTM C94. Maximum delivery temperature of concrete is 380C (100 degrees Fahrenheit). Minimum delivery temperature as follows:

```
Atmospheric Temperature Minimum Concrete Temperature
-1. degrees to 4.4 degrees C
(30 degrees to 40 degrees F) 15.6 degrees C (60 degrees F.)
-17 degrees C to -1.1 degrees C
(0 degrees to 30 degrees F.)
21 degrees C (70 degrees F.)
```

1. Services of aggregate manufacturer's representative shall be furnished during the design of trial mixes and as requested by the COR for consultation during batching, mixing, and placing operations of lightweight structural concrete. Services will be required until field controls indicate that concrete of required quality is being furnished. Representative shall be thoroughly familiar with the structural lightweight aggregate, adjustment and control of mixes to produce concrete of required quality. Representative shall assist and advise COR.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

# 3.1 FORMWORK:

A. General: Design in accordance with ACI 347 is the responsibility of

the Contractor. The Contractor shall retain a registered Professional Engineer to design the formwork, shores, and reshores.

1. Form boards and plywood forms may be reused for contact surfaces. of exposed concrete only if thoroughly cleaned, patched, and repaired and COR approves their reuse.

- 2. Provide forms for concrete footings unless COR determines forms are not necessary.
- 3. Corrugated fiberboard forms: Place forms on a smooth firm bed, set tight, with no buckled cartons to prevent horizontal displacement, and in a dry condition when concrete is placed.
- B. Treating and Wetting: Treat or wet contact forms as follows:
  - Coat plywood and board forms with non staining form sealer. In hot weather, cool forms by wetting with cool water just before concrete is placed.
  - 2. Clean and coat removable metal forms with light form oil before reinforcement is placed. In hot weather, cool metal forms by thoroughly wetting with water just before placing concrete.
  - 3. Use sealer on reused plywood forms as specified for new material.
- C. Size and Spacing of Studs: Size and space studs, wales and other framing members for wall forms so as not to exceed safe working stress of kind of lumber used nor to develop deflection greater than 1/270 of free span of member.
- D. Unlined Forms: Use plywood forms to obtain a smooth finish for concrete surfaces. Tightly butt edges of sheets to prevent leakage. Back up all vertical joints solidly and nail edges of adjacent sheets to same stud with 6d box nails spaced not over 150 mm (6 inches) apart.
- E. Lined Forms: May be used in lieu of unlined plywood forms. Back up orm lining solidly with square edge board lumber securely nailed to studs with all edges in close contact to prevent bulging of lining. No joints in lining and backing may coincide. Nail abutted edges of sheets to same backing board. Nail lining at not over 200 mm (8 inches) on center along edges and with at least one nail to each square foot of surface area; nails to be 3d blued shingle or similar nails with thin flatheads.
- F. Architectural Liner: Attach liner as recommended by the manufacturer with tight joints to prevent leakage.
- G. Wall Form Ties: Locate wall form ties in symmetrically level horizontal rows at each line of wales and in plumb vertical tiers. Space ties to maintain true, plumb surfaces. Provide one row of ties within 150 mm (6 inches) above each construction joint. Space through ties adjacent to horizontal and vertical construction joints not over 450 mm (18 inches) on center.
  - 1. Tighten row of ties at bottom of form just before placing concrete and, if necessary, during placing of concrete to prevent seepage of concrete and to obtain a clean line. Ties to be entirely removed shall be loosened 24 hours after concrete is placed and shall be pulled from least important face when removed.
  - 2. Coat surfaces of all metal that is to be removed with paraffin, cup grease or a suitable compound to facilitate removal.

- H. Inserts, Sleeves, and Similar Items: Flashing reglets, steel strips, masonry ties, anchors, wood blocks, nailing strips, grounds, inserts, wire hangers, sleeves, drains, guard angles, forms for floor hinge boxes, inserts or bond blocks for elevator guide rails and supports, and other items specified as furnished under this and other sections of specifications and required to be in their final position at time concrete is placed shall be properly located, accurately positioned, and built into construction, and maintained securely in place.
  - 1. Locate inserts or hanger wires for furred and suspended ceilings only in bottom of concrete joists, or similar concrete member of overhead concrete joist construction.
  - 2. Install sleeves, inserts and similar items for mechanical services in accordance with drawings prepared specially for mechanical services. Contractor is responsible for accuracy and completeness of drawings and shall coordinate requirements for mechanical services and equipment.
  - 3. Do not install sleeves in beams, joists or columns except where shown or permitted by COR. Install sleeves in beams, joists, or columns that are not shown, but are permitted by the COR, and require no structural changes, at no additional cost to the Government.
  - 4. Minimum clear distance of embedded items such as conduit and pipe is at least three times diameter of conduit or pipe, except at stub ups and other similar locations.
  - 5. Provide recesses and blockouts in floor slabs for door closers and other hardware as necessary in accordance with manufacturer' instructions.

# H. Construction Tolerances:

- 1. Set and maintain concrete formwork to assure erection of completed work within tolerances specified and to accommodate installation of other rough and finish materials. Accomplish remedial work necessary for correcting excessive tolerances. Erected work that exceeds specified tolerance limits shall be remedied or removed and replaced, at no additional cost to the Government.
- 2. Permissible surface irregularities for various classes of materials are defined as "finishes" in specification sections covering individual materials. They are to be distinguished from tolerances specified which are applicable to surface irregularities of structural elements.

## 3.2 PLACING REINFORCEMENT:

- A. General: Details of concrete reinforcement in accordance with ACI 318 unless otherwise shown.
- B. Placing: Place reinforcement conforming to CRSI DA4, unless otherwise shown.
  - 1. Place reinforcing bars accurately and tie securely at intersections and splices with 1.6 mm (16 gauge) black annealed wire. Secure reinforcing bars against displacement during the

placing of concrete by spacers, chairs, or other similar supports. Portions of supports, spacers, and chairs in contact with formwork shall be made of plastic in areas that will be exposed when building is occupied. Type, number, and spacing of supports conform to ACI 318. Where concrete slabs are placed on ground, use concrete blocks or other non corrodible material of proper height, for support of reinforcement. Use of brick or stone supports will not be permitted.

- 2. Lap welded wire fabric at least 1 1/2 mesh panels plus end extension of wires not less than 300 mm (12 inches) in structural slabs. Lap welded wire fabric at least 1/2 mesh panels plus end extension of wires not less than 150 mm (6 inches) in slabs on grade.
- 3. Splice column steel at no points other than at footings and floor levels unless otherwise shown.
- C. Spacing: Minimum clear distances between parallel bars, except in columns and multiple layers of bars in beams shall be equal to nominal diameter of bars. Minimum clear spacing is 25 mm (1 inch) or 1 1/3 times maximum size of coarse aggregate.
- D. Splicing: Splices of reinforcement made only as required or shown or specified. Accomplish splicing as follows:
  - 1. Lap splices: Do not use lap splices for bars larger than Number 36 (Number 11). Minimum lengths of lap as shown.
  - 2. Welded splices: Splicing by butt welding of reinforcement permitted providing the weld develops in tension at least 125 percent of the yield strength (fy) for the bars. Welding conform to the requirements of AWS D1.4. Welded reinforcing steel conform to the chemical analysis requirements of AWS D1.4.
    - a. Submit test reports indicating the chemical analysis to establish weldability of reinforcing steel.
    - b. Submit a field quality control procedure to insure proper inspection, materials and welding procedure for welded splices.
    - c. Department of Veterans Affairs retained testing agency shall test a minimum of three splices, for compliance, locations selected by COR.
  - 3. Mechanical Splices: Develop in tension and compression at least 125 percent of the yield strength (fy) of the bars. Stresses of transition splices between two reinforcing bar sizes based on area of smaller bar. Provide mechanical splices at locations indicated. Use approved exothermic, tapered threaded coupling, or swaged and threaded sleeve. Exposed threads and swaging in the field not permitted.
    - a. Initial qualification: In the presence of COR, make three test mechanical splices of each bar size proposed to be spliced.

      Department of Veterans Affairs retained testing laboratory will perform load test.
    - b. During installation: Furnish, at no additional cost to the

Government, one companion (sister) splice for every 50 splices for load testing. Department of Veterans Affairs retained esting laboratory will perform the load test.

- E. Bending: Bend bars cold, unless otherwise approved. Do not field bend bars partially embedded in concrete, except when approved by COR.
- F. Cleaning: Metal reinforcement, at time concrete is placed, shall be free from loose flaky rust, mud, oil, or similar coatings that will reduce bond.
- G. Future Bonding: Protect exposed reinforcement bars intended for bonding with future work by wrapping with felt and coating felt with a bituminous compound unless otherwise shown.

## 3.4 VAPOR BARRIER:

- A. Except where membrane waterproofing is required, interior concrete slab on grade shall be placed on a continuous vapor barrier.
  - 1. Place 100 mm (4 inches) of fine granular fill over the vapor barrier to act as a blotter for concrete slab.
  - 2. Vapor barrier joints lapped 150 mm (6 inches) and sealed with compatible waterproof pressure sensitive tape.
  - 3. Patch punctures and tears.

## 3.5 SLABS RECEIVING RESILIENT COVERING

- A. Slab shall be allowed to cure for 6 weeks minimum prior to placing resilient covering. After curing, slab shall be tested by the Contractor for moisture in accordance with ASTM D4263 or ASTM F1869. Moisture content shall be less than 3 pounds per 1000 sf prior to placing covering.
- B. In lieu of curing for 6 weeks, Contractor has the option, at his own cost, to utilize the Moisture Vapor Emissions & Alkalinity Control Sealer as follows:
  - 1. Sealer is applied on the day of the concrete pour or as soon as harsh weather permits, prior to any other chemical treatments for concrete slabs either on grade, below grade or above grade receiving resilient flooring, such as, sheet vinyl, vinyl composition tile, rubber, wood flooring, epoxy coatings and overlays.
  - 2. Manufacturer's representative will be on the site the day of concrete pour to install or train its application and document. He shall return on every application thereafter to verify that proper procedures are followed.
    - a. Apply Sealer to concrete slabs as soon as final finishing operations are complete and the concrete has hardened sufficiently to sustain floor traffic without damage.
    - b. Spray apply Sealer at the rate of 20 m2 (200 square feet) per gallon. Lightly broom product evenly over the substrate and product has completely penetrated the surface.

c. If within two (2) hours after initial application areas are subjected to heavy rainfall and puddling occurs, reapply Sealer product to these areas as soon as weather condition permits.

## 3.5 CONSTRUCTION JOINTS:

- A. Unless otherwise shown, location of construction joints to limit individual placement shall not exceed 24,000 mm (80 feet) in any horizontal direction, except slabs on grade which shall have construction joints shown. Allow 48 hours to elapse between pouring adjacent sections unless this requirement is waived by COR.
- B. Locate construction joints in suspended floors near the quarter-point of spans for slabs, beams or girders, unless a beam intersects a girder at center, in which case joint in girder shall be offset a distance equal to twice width of beam. Provide keys and inclined dowels as shown. Provide longitudinal keys as shown.
- C. Place concrete for columns slowly and in one operation between joints. Install joints in concrete columns at underside of deepest beam or girder framing into column.
- D. Allow 2 hours to elapse after column is cast before concrete of supported beam, girder or slab is placed. Place girders, beams, grade beams, column capitals, brackets, and haunches at the same time as slab unless otherwise shown.

#### 3.6 EXPANSION JOINTS AND CONTRACTION JOINTS:

- A. Clean expansion joint surfaces before installing premolded filler and placing adjacent concrete.
- B. Provide contraction (control) joints in floor slabs as indicated on the contract drawings. Joints shall be either formed or saw cut, to the indicated depth after the surface has been finished. Complete saw joints within 4 to 12 hours after concrete placement. Protect joints from intrusion of foreign matter.

## 3.7 PLACING CONCRETE:

## A. Preparation:

- 1. Remove hardened concrete, wood chips, shavings and other debris from forms.
- 2. Remove hardened concrete and foreign materials from interior surfaces of mixing and conveying equipment.
- 3. Have forms and reinforcement inspected and approved by COR before depositing concrete.
- $4\,.$  Provide runways for wheeling equipment to convey concrete to
  - point of deposit. Keep equipment on runways which are not supported by or bear on reinforcement. Provide similar runways for protection of vapor barrier on coarse fill.
- B. Bonding: Before depositing new concrete on or against concrete which has been set, thoroughly roughen and clean existing surfaces

of laitance, foreign matter, and loose particles.

- 1. Preparing surface for applied topping:
  - a. Remove laitance, mortar, oil, grease, paint, or other foreign material by sand blasting. Clean with vacuum type equipment to remove sand and other loose material.
  - b. Broom clean and keep base slab wet for at least four hours before topping is applied.
  - c. Use a thin coat of one part Portland cement, 1.5 parts fine sand, bonding admixture; and water at a 50: 50 ratio and mix to achieve the consistency of thick paint. Apply to a damp base slab by scrubbing with a stiff fiber brush. New concrete shall be placed while the bonding grout is still tacky.
- C. Conveying Concrete: Convey concrete from mixer to final place of deposit by a method which will prevent segregation. Method of conveying concrete is subject to approval of COR.
- D. Placing: For special requirements see Paragraphs, HOT WEATHER and  ${\tt COLD}$

#### WEATHER.

- 1. Do not place concrete when weather conditions prevent proper placement and consolidation, or when concrete has attained its initial set, or has contained its water or cement content more than  $1\ 1/2$  hours.
- 2. Deposit concrete in forms as near as practicable in its final position. Prevent splashing of forms or reinforcement with concrete in advance of placing concrete.
- 3. Do not drop concrete freely more than 3000 mm (10 feet) for concrete containing the high-range water-reducing admixture (superplasticizer) or 1500 mm (5 feet) for conventional concrete. Where greater drops are required, use a tremie or flexible spout (canvas elephant trunk), attached to a suitable hopper.
- 4. Discharge contents of tremies or flexible spouts in horizontal layers not exceeding 500 mm (20 inches) in thickness, and space tremies such as to provide a minimum of lateral movement of concrete.
- 5. Continuously place concrete until an entire unit between construction joints is placed. Rate and method of placing concrete shall be such that no concrete between construction joints will be deposited upon or against partly set concrete, after its initial set has taken place, or after 45 minutes of elapsed time during concrete placement.
- 6. On bottom of members with severe congestion of reinforcement, deposit 25 mm (1 inch) layer of flowing concrete containing the specified high-range water-reducing admixture (superplasticizer). Successive concrete lifts may be a continuation of this concrete or concrete with a conventional slump.

8. Concrete on metal deck:

- a. Concrete on metal deck shall be minimum thickness shown. Allow for deflection of steel beams and metal deck under the weight of wet concrete in calculating concrete quantities for slab.
- 1) The Contractor shall become familiar with deflection Characteristics of structural frame to include proper amount of additional concrete due to beam/deck deflection.
- E. Consolidation: Conform to ACI 309. Immediately after depositing, spade concrete next to forms, work around reinforcement and into angles of forms, tamp lightly by hand, and compact with mechanical vibrator applied directly into concrete at approximately 450 mm (18 inch) intervals. Mechanical vibrator shall be power driven, hand operated type with minimum frequency of 5000 cycles per minute having an intensity sufficient to cause flow or settlement of concrete into place. Vibrate concrete to produce thorough compaction, complete embedment of reinforcement and concrete of uniform and maximum density without segregation of mix. Do not transport concrete in forms by vibration.
  - Use of form vibration shall be approved only when concrete sections are too thin or too inaccessible for use of internal vibration.
  - 2. Carry on vibration continuously with placing of concrete. Do not insert vibrator into concrete that has begun to set.

# 3.8 HOT WEATHER:

Follow the recommendations of ACI 305 or as specified to prevent problems in the manufacturing, placing, and curing of concrete that can adversely affect the properties and serviceability of the hardened concrete. Methods proposed for cooling materials and arrangements for protecting concrete shall be made in advance of concrete placement and approved by COR.

## 3.9 COLD WEATHER:

Follow the recommendations of ACI 306 or as specified to prevent freezing of concrete and to permit concrete to gain strength properly. Use only the specified non-corrosive, non-chloride accelerator. Do not use calcium chloride, thiocyantes or admixtures containing more than 0.05 percent chloride ions. Methods proposed for heating materials and arrangements for protecting concrete shall be made in advance of concrete placement and approved by COR.

## 3.10 PROTECTION AND CURING:

- A. Conform to ACI 308: Initial curing shall immediately follow the finishing operation. Protect exposed surfaces of concrete from premature drying, wash by rain and running water, wind, mechanical injury, and excessively hot or cold temperatures. Keep concrete not covered with membrane or other curing material continuously wet for at least 7 days after placing, except wet curing period for high-early-strength concrete shall be not less than 3 days. Keep wood forms continuously wet to prevent moisture loss until forms are removed. Cure exposed concrete surfaces as described below. Other curing methods may be used if approved by COR.
  - 1. Liquid curing and sealing compounds: Apply by power-driven spray or

roller in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Apply immediately after finishing. Maximum coverage 10m2/L (400 square feet per gallon) on steel troweled surfaces and 7.5m2/L (300 square feet per gallon) on floated or broomed surfaces for the curing/sealing compound.

- 2. Plastic sheets: Apply as soon as concrete has hardened sufficiently to prevent surface damage. Utilize widest practical width sheet and overlap adjacent sheets 50 mm (2 inches). Tightly seal joints with tape.
- 3. Paper: Utilize widest practical width paper and overlap adjacent sheets 50 mm (2 inches). Tightly seal joints with sand, wood planks, pressure sensitive tape, mastic or glue.

## 3.11 REMOVAL OF FORMS:

- A. Remove in a manner to assure complete safety of structure after the following conditions have been met.
  - 1. Where structure as a whole is supported on shores, forms for beams and girder sides, columns, and similar vertical structural members may be removed after 24 hours, provided concrete has hardened sufficiently to prevent surface damage and curing is continued without any lapse in time as specified for exposed surfaces.
  - 2. Take particular care in removing forms of architectural exposed concrete to insure surfaces are not marred or gouged, and that corners and arises are true, sharp and unbroken.
- B. Control Test: Use to determine if the concrete has attained sufficient strength and curing to permit removal of supporting forms. Cylinders required for control tests taken in accordance with ASTM C172, molded in accordance with ASTM C31, and tested in accordance with ASTM C39. Control cylinders cured and protected in the same manner as the structure they represent. Supporting forms or shoring not removed until strength of control test cylinders have attained at least 70 percent of minimum 28 day compressive strength specified. For post-tensioned systems supporting forms and shoring not removed until stressing is completed. Exercise care to assure that newly unsupported portions of
- structure are not subjected to heavy construction or material loading. C. Reshoring: Reshoring is required if superimposed load plus dead load of the floor exceeds the capacity of the floor at the time of loading. In addition, for flat slab/plate, reshoring is required immediately after stripping operations are complete and not later than the end of the same day. Reshoring accomplished in accordance with ACI 347 at no additional cost to the Government.

## 3.12 CONCRETE SURFACE PREPARATION:

- A. Metal Removal: Unnecessary metal items cut back flush with face of concrete members.
- B. Patching: Maintain curing and start patching as soon as forms are removed. Do not apply curing compounds to concrete surfaces requiring patching until patching is completed. Use cement mortar for patching of same composition as that used in concrete. Use white or gray Portland cement as necessary to obtain finish color matching surrounding concrete. Thoroughly clean areas to be patched. Cut out honeycombed or

otherwise defective areas to solid concrete to a depth of not less than 25 mm (1 inch). Cut edge perpendicular to surface of concrete. Saturate with water area to be patched, and at least 150 mm (6 inches) surrounding before placing patching mortar. Give area to be patched a brush coat of cement grout followed immediately by patching mortar. Cement grout composed of one part Portland cement, 1.5 parts fine sand, bonding admixture, and water at a 50:50 ratio, mix to achieve consistency of thick paint. Mix patching mortar approximately 1 hour before placing and remix occasionally during this period without addition of water. Compact mortar into place and screed slightly higher than surrounding surface. After initial shrinkage has occurred, finish to match color and texture of adjoining surfaces. Cure patches as specified for other concrete. Fill form tie holes which extend entirely through walls from unexposed face by means of a pressure gun or other suitable device to force mortar through wall. Wipe excess mortar off exposed face with a cloth.

C. Upon removal of forms, clean vertical concrete surface that is to receive bonded applied cementitious application with wire brushes or by sand blasting to remove unset material, laitance, and loose particles to expose aggregates to provide a clean, firm, granular surface for bond of applied finish.

#### 3.13 CONCRETE FINISHES:

- A. Vertical and Overhead Surface Finishes:
  - 1. Unfinished areas: Vertical and overhead concrete surfaces exposed in pipe basements, elevator and dumbwaiter shafts, pipe spaces, pipe trenches, above suspended ceilings, manholes, and other unfinished areas will not require additional finishing.
  - 2. Interior and exterior exposed areas to be painted: Remove fins, burrs and similar projections on surfaces flush, and smooth by mechanical means approved by COR, and by rubbing lightly with a fine abrasive stone or hone. Use ample water during rubbing without working up a lather of mortar or changing texture of concrete.
  - 3. Interior and exterior exposed areas finished: Give a grout finish of uniform color and smooth finish treated as follows:
    - a. After concrete has hardened and laitance, fins and burrs removed, scrub concrete with wire brushes. Clean stained concrete surfaces by use of a hone stone.
    - b. Apply grout composed of one part of Portland cement, one part fine sand, smaller than a 600  $\mu m$  (No. 30) sieve. Work grout into surface of concrete with cork floats or fiber brushes until all pits, and honeycombs are filled.
    - c. After grout has hardened slightly, but while still plastic, scrape grout off with a sponge rubber float and, about 1 hour later, rub concrete vigorously with burlap to remove any excess
      - grout remaining on surfaces.
    - d. In hot, dry weather use a fog spray to keep grout wet during setting period. Complete finish of area in same day. Make limits of finished areas at natural breaks in wall surface. Leave no grout on concrete surface overnight.

4. Textured: Finish as specified. Maximum quantity of patched area 0.2 m2 (2 square feet) in each 93 m2 (1000 square feet) of textured surface.

#### B. Slab Finishes:

- 1. Monitoring and Adjustment: Provide continuous cycle of placement, measurement, evaluation and adjustment of procedures to produce slabs within specified tolerances. Monitor elevations of structural steel in key locations before and after concrete placement to establish typical deflection patterns for the structural steel. Determine elevations of cast-in-place slab soffits prior to removal of shores. Provide information to COR and floor consultant for evaluation and recommendations for subsequent placements.
- 2. Set perimeter forms to serve as screed using either optical or laser instruments. For slabs on grade, wet screeds may be used to establish initial grade during strike-off, unless COR determines that the method is proving insufficient to meet required finish tolerances and directs use of rigid screed guides. Where wet screeds are allowed, they shall be placed using grade stakes set by optical or laser instruments. Use rigid screed guides, as opposed to wet screeds, to control strike-off elevation for all types of elevated (non slab-on-grade) slabs. Divide bays into halves or thirds by hard screeds. Adjust as necessary where monitoring of previous placements indicates unshored structural steel deflections to other than a level profile.
- 3. Place slabs monolithically. Once slab placement commences, complete finishing operations within same day. Slope finished slab to floor drains where they occur, whether shown or not.
- 4. Use straightedges specifically made for screeding, such as hollow magnesium straightedges or power strike-offs. Do not use pieces of dimensioned lumber. Strike off and screed slab to a true surface at required elevations. Use optical or laser instruments to check concrete finished surface grade after strike-off. Repeat strike-off as necessary. Complete screeding before any excess moisture or bleeding water is present on surface. Do not sprinkle dry cement on the surface.
- 5. Immediately following screeding, and before any bleed water appears, use a 3000 mm (10 foot) wide highway straightedge in a cutting and filling operation to achieve surface flatness. Do not use bull floats or darbys, except that darbying may be allowed for narrow slabs and restricted spaces.
- 6. Wait until water sheen disappears and surface stiffens before proceeding further. Do not perform subsequent operations until concrete will sustain foot pressure with maximum of 6 mm (1/4 inch) indentation.
- 7. Scratch Finish: Finish base slab to receive a bonded applied cementitious application as indicated above, except that bull floats and darbys may be used. Thoroughly coarse wire broom within two hours after placing to roughen slab surface to insure a permanent bond between base slab and applied materials.

Correct Life Safety Deficiencies Beckley VAMC, WV

- 8. Float Finish: Slabs to receive unbonded toppings, steel trowel finish, fill, mortar setting beds, or a built-up roof, and ramps, stair treads, platforms (interior and exterior), and equipment pads shall be floated to a smooth, dense uniform, sandy textured finish. During floating, while surface is still soft, check surface for flatness using a 3000 mm (10 foot) highway straightedge. Correct high spots by cutting down and correct low spots by filling in with material of same composition as floor finish. Remove any surface projections and re-float to a uniform texture.
- 9. Steel Trowel Finish: Concrete surfaces to receive resilient floor covering or carpet, monolithic floor slabs to be exposed to view in finished work, future floor roof slabs, applied toppings, and other interior surfaces for which no other finish is indicated. Steel trowel immediately following floating. During final troweling, tilt steel trowel at a slight angle and exert heavy pressure to compact cement paste and form a dense, smooth surface. Finished surface shall be smooth, free of trowel marks, and uniform in texture and appearance.
- 10. Broom Finish: Finish exterior slabs, ramps, and stair treads with a bristle brush moistened with clear water after surfaces have been floated. Brush in a direction transverse to main traffic. Match texture approved by COR from sample panel.
- 11. Finished slab flatness (FF) and levelness (FL) values comply with the following minimum requirements:
  - a. Areas covered with carpeting, or not specified otherwise in b. below
    - 1) Slab on Grade:

a) Specified overall value FF 25/FL 20 b) Minimum local value FF 17/FL 15

2) Level suspended slabs (shored until after testing) and topping slabs:

a) Specified overall value FF 25/FL 20 b) Minimum local value FF 17/FL 15

3) Unshored suspended slabs:

a) Specified overall value FF 25 b) Minimum local value FF 17

- 4) Level tolerance such that 80 percent of all points fall within a 20 mm (3/4 inch) envelope +10 mm, -10 mm (+3/8 inch, -3/8 inch) from the design elevation.
  - a. Areas that will be exposed, receive thin-set tile or resilient flooring, or roof areas designed as future

floors:

1) Slab on grade:

a) Specified overall value FF 36/FL 20 b) Minimum local value FF 24/FL 15 2) Level suspended slabs (shored until after testing) and topping slabs

a) Specified overall value FF 30/FL 20 b) Minimum local value FF 24/FL 15

2) Unshored suspended slabs:

a) Specified overall value FF 30 b) Minimum local value FF 24

- 4) Level tolerance such that 80 percent of all points fall within a 20 mm (3/4 inch) envelope +10 mm, -10 mm (+3/8 inch, -3/8 inch) from the design elevation.
- c. "Specified overall value" is based on the composite of all measured values in a placement derived in accordance with ASTM E1155.
- d. "Minimum local value" (MLV) describes the flatness or levelness below which repair or replacement is required. MLV is based on the results of an individual placement and applies to a minimum local area. Minimum local area boundaries may not cross a construction joint or expansion joint. A minimum local area will be bounded by construction and/or control joints, or by column lines and/or halfcolumn lines, whichever is smaller.

# 12. Measurements

- a. Department of Veterans Affairs retained testing laboratory will take measurements as directed by COR, to verify compliance with FF, FL, and other finish requirements. Measurements will occur within 72 hours after completion of concrete placement (weekends and holidays excluded). Make measurements before shores or forms are removed to insure the "as-built" levelness is accurately assessed. Profile data for above characteristics may be collected using a laser level or any Type II apparatus (ASTM E1155, "profileograph" or "dipstick"). Contractor's surveyor shall establish reference elevations to be used by Department of Veterans Affairs retained testing laboratory.
- b. Contractor not experienced in using FF and FL criteria is encouraged to retain the services of a floor consultant to assist with recommendations concerning adjustments to slab thicknesses, finishing techniques, and procedures on measurements of the finish as it progresses in order to achieve the specific flatness and levelness numbers.

# 13. Acceptance/ Rejection:

a. If individual slab section measures less than either of specified minimum local FF/FL numbers, that section shall be rejected and remedial measures shall be required. Sectional boundaries may be set at construction and contraction (control)

Correct Life Safety Deficiencies Beckley VAMC, WV

joints, and not smaller than one-half bay.

- b. If composite value of entire slab installation, combination of all local results, measures less than either of specified overall FF/FL numbers, then whole slab shall be rejected and remedial measures shall be required.
- 14. Remedial Measures for Rejected Slabs: Correct rejected slab areas by grinding, planing, surface repair with underlayment compound or repair topping, retopping, or removal and replacement of entire rejected slab areas, as directed by COR, until a slab finish constructed within specified tolerances is accepted.

# 3.14 SURFACE TREATMENTS:

- A. Use on exposed concrete floors and concrete floors to receive carpeting except those specified to receive non-slip finish.
- B. Liquid Densifier/Sealer: Apply in accordance with manufacturer's directions just prior to completion of construction.
- C. Non-Slip Finish: Except where safety nosing and tread coverings are shown, apply non-slip abrasive aggregate to treads and platforms of concrete steps and stairs, and to surfaces of exterior concrete ramps and platforms. Broadcast aggregate uniformly over concrete surface at rate of application of 8% per 1/10th m2 (7.5 percent per square foot) of area. Trowel concrete surface to smooth dense finish. After curing, rub treated surface with abrasive brick and water to slightly expose abrasive aggregate.

#### 3.15 APPLIED TOPPING:

- A. Separate concrete topping on floor base slab of thickness and strength shown. Topping mix shall have a maximum slump of 200 mm (8 inches) for concrete containing a high-range water-reducing admixture (superplasticizer) and 100 mm (4 inches) for conventional mix. Neatly bevel or slope at door openings and at slabs adjoining spaces not receiving an applied finish.
- B. Placing: Place continuously until entire section is complete, struck off with straightedge, leveled with a highway straightedge or highway bull float, floated and troweled by machine to a hard dense finish. Slope to floor drains as required. Do not start floating until free water has disappeared and no water sheen is visible. Allow drying of surface moisture naturally. Do not hasten by "dusting" with cement or sand.

# 3.16 RESURFACING FLOORS:

Remove existing flooring areas to receive resurfacing to expose existing structural slab and extend not less than 25 mm (1 inch) below new finished floor level. Prepare exposed structural slab surface by roughening, broom cleaning, and dampening. Apply specified bonding grout. Place topping while the bonding grout is still tacky.

#### 3.17 RETAINING WALLS:

- A. Use air entrained concrete.
- B. Expansion and contraction joints, waterstops, weep holes,

Correct Life Safety Deficiencies Beckley VAMC, WV

06-15-14

C. Exposed surfaces finished to match adjacent concrete surfaces, new or

reinforcement and railing sleeves installed and constructed as shown.

existing.

D. Place porous backfill as shown.

# 3.18 PRECAST CONCRETE ITEMS:

Precast concrete items, not specified elsewhere. Cast using 25 MPa (3000 psi) air entrained concrete to shapes and dimensions shown. Finish to match corresponding adjacent concrete surfaces. Reinforce with steel for safe handling and erection.

E N D

# SECTION 05 50 00 METAL FABRICATIONS

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies items and assemblies fabricated from structural steel shapes and other materials as shown and specified.
- B. Items specified.
  - 1. Frames
  - 2. Railings

# 1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Colors, finishes, and textures: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- B. Prime and finish painting: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

#### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings:
  - Each item specified, showing complete detail, location in the project, material and size of components, method of joining various components and assemblies, finish, and location, size and type of anchors.
  - 2. Mark items requiring field assembly for erection identification and furnish erection drawings and instructions.
  - 3. Provide templates and rough-in measurements as required.

# 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Each manufactured product shall meet, as a minimum, the requirements specified, and shall be a standard commercial product of a manufacturer regularly presently manufacturing items of type specified.
- B. Each product type shall be the same and be made by the same manufacturer.
- C. Assembled product to the greatest extent possible before delivery to the site.
- D. Include additional features, which are not specifically prohibited by this specification, but which are a part of the manufacturer's standard commercial product.

#### 1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
  B18.6.1-97......Wood Screws
  B18.2.2-87(R2005).....Square and Hex Nuts
- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A36/A36M-12	.Structural Steel	
A47-99 (R2009)	.Malleable Iron Castings	
A48-03(R2012)	.Gray Iron Castings	

- A53-12......Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated Welded and Seamless
- A123-12.....Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
- A167-99 (R2009)......Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet and Strip
- A269-10.....Seamless and Welded Austenitic Stainless Steel

  Tubing for General Service
- A307-12......Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60,000 PSI

  Tensile Strength
- A391/A391M-07 (R2012)....Grade 80 Alloy Steel Chain
- A786/A786M-09......Rolled Steel Floor Plate
- B221-13.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Shapes, and Tubes
- B456-11..... Electrodeposited Coatings of Copper Plus Nickel

  Plus Chromium and Nickel Plus Chromium
- B632-08.....Aluminum-Alloy Rolled Tread Plate
- C1107-13......Packaged Dry, Hydraulic-Cement Grout
  (Nonshrink)
- D3656-13......Insect Screening and Louver Cloth Woven from Vinyl-Coated Glass Yarns
- F436-11.....Hardened Steel Washers
- F468-06(R2012)......Nonferrous Bolts, Hex Cap Screws, Socket Head

  Cap Screws and Studs for General Use
- F593-13......Stainless Steel Bolts, Hex Cap Screws, and Studs
- F1667-11......Driven Fasteners: Nails, Spikes and Staples

D. American Welding Society (AWS):

D1.1-10.....Structural Welding Code Steel

D1.2-08.....Structural Welding Code Aluminum

D1.3-08.....Structural Welding Code Sheet Steel

E. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM)

AMP 521-01.....Pipe Railing Manual

AMP 500-06.....Metal Finishes Manual

MBG 531-09.....Metal Bar Grating Manual

MBG 532-09......Heavy Duty Metal Bar Grating Manual

F. Structural Steel Painting Council (SSPC)/Society of Protective Coatings:

G. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec):

RR-T-650E.....Treads, Metallic and Nonmetallic, Nonskid

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 DESIGN CRITERIA

- A. In addition to the dead loads, design fabrications to support the following live loads unless otherwise specified.
- B. Railings and Handrails:  $900 \ N$  ( $200 \ pounds$ ) in any direction at any point.

# 2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53.
  - 1. Galvanized for exterior locations.
  - 2. Type S, Grade A unless specified otherwise.
  - 3. NPS (inside diameter) as shown.
- B. Primer Paint: As specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

#### 2.3 HARDWARE

- A. Rough Hardware:
  - Furnish rough hardware with a standard plating, applied after punching, forming and assembly of parts; galvanized, cadmium plated, or zinc-coated by electro-galvanizing process. Galvanized G-90 where specified.
  - 2. Use G90 galvanized coating on ferrous metal for exterior work unless non-ferrous metal or stainless is used.

#### B. Fasteners:

- 1. Bolts with Nuts:
  - a. ASME B18.2.2.
  - b. ASTM A307 for 415 MPa (60,000 psi) tensile strength bolts.
  - c. ASTM F468 for nonferrous bolts.
  - d. ASTM F593 for stainless steel.
- 2. Screws: ASME B18.6.1.
- 3. Washers: ASTM F436, type to suit material and anchorage.

#### 2.4 FABRICATION GENERAL

#### A. Material

- 1. Use material as specified. Use material of commercial quality and suitable for intended purpose for material that is not named or its standard of quality not specified.
- 2. Use material free of defects which could affect the appearance or service ability of the finished product.

#### B. Size:

- 1. Size and thickness of members as shown.
- 2. When size and thickness is not specified or shown for an individual part, use size and thickness not less than that used for the same component on similar standard commercial items or in accordance with established shop methods.

# C. Connections

- 1. Except as otherwise specified, connections may be made by welding, riveting or bolting.
- 2. Field riveting will not be approved.
- 3. Design size, number and placement of fasteners, to develop a joint strength of not less than the design value.
- 4. Holes, for rivets and bolts: Accurately punched or drilled and burrs removed.
- 5. Size and shape welds to develop the full design strength of the parts connected by welds and to transmit imposed stresses without permanent deformation or failure when subject to service loadings.
- 6. Use Rivets and bolts of material selected to prevent corrosion (electrolysis) at bimetallic contacts. Plated or coated material will not be approved.
- 7. Use stainless steel connectors for removable members machine screws or bolts.

# D. Fasteners and Anchors

- 1. Use methods for fastening or anchoring metal fabrications to building construction as shown or specified.
- 2. Where fasteners and anchors are not shown, design the type, size, location and spacing to resist the loads imposed without deformation of the members or causing failure of the anchor or fastener, and suit the sequence of installation.
- 3. Use material and finish of the fasteners compatible with the kinds of materials which are fastened together and their location in the finished work.
- 4. Fasteners for securing metal fabrications to new construction only, may be by use of threaded or wedge type inserts or by anchors for welding to the metal fabrication for installation before the concrete is placed or as masonry is laid.
- 5. Fasteners for securing metal fabrication to existing construction or new construction may be expansion bolts, toggle bolts, power actuated drive pins, welding, self drilling and tapping screws or bolts.

#### E. Workmanship

#### 1. General:

- a. Fabricate items to design shown.
- b. Furnish members in longest lengths commercially available within the limits shown and specified.
- c. Fabricate straight, true, free from warp and twist, and where applicable square and in same plane.
- d. Provide holes, sinkages and reinforcement shown and required for fasteners and anchorage items.
- e. Provide openings, cut-outs, and tapped holes for attachment and clearances required for work of other trades.
- f. Prepare members for the installation and fitting of hardware.
- g. Cut openings in gratings and floor plates for the passage of ducts, sumps, pipes, conduits and similar items. Provide reinforcement to support cut edges.
- h. Fabricate surfaces and edges free from sharp edges, burrs and projections which may cause injury.

# 2. Welding:

a. Weld in accordance with AWS.

- b. Welds shall show good fusion, be free from cracks and porosity and accomplish secure and rigid joints in proper alignment.
- c. Where exposed in the finished work, continuous weld for the full length of the members joined and have depressed areas filled and protruding welds finished smooth and flush with adjacent surfaces.
- d. Finish welded joints to match finish of adjacent surface.

#### 3. Joining:

- a. Miter or butt members at corners.
- b. Where frames members are butted at corners, cut leg of frame member perpendicular to surface, as required for clearance.

#### 4. Anchors:

- a. Where metal fabrications are shown to be preset in concrete, weld  $32 \times 3$  mm (1-1/4 by 1/8 inch) steel strap anchors, 150 mm (6 inches) long with 25 mm (one inch) hooked end, to back of member at 600 mm (2 feet) on center, unless otherwise shown.
- b. Where metal fabrications are shown to be built into masonry use  $32 \times 3$  mm (1-1/4 by 1/8 inch) steel strap anchors, 250 mm (10 inches) long with 50 mm (2 inch) hooked end, welded to back of member at 600 mm (2 feet) on center, unless otherwise shown.

# 5. Cutting and Fitting:

- a. Accurately cut, machine and fit joints, corners, copes, and miters.
- b. Fit removable members to be easily removed.
- c. Design and construct field connections in the most practical place for appearance and ease of installation.
- d. Fit pieces together as required.
- e. Fabricate connections for ease of assembly and disassembly without use of special tools.
- f. Joints firm when assembled.
- g. Conceal joining, fitting and welding on exposed work as far as practical.
- h. Do not show rivets and screws prominently on the exposed face.
- i. The fit of components and the alignment of holes shall eliminate the need to modify component or to use exceptional force in the assembly of item and eliminate the need to use other than common tools.

# F. Finish:

- 1. Finish exposed surfaces in accordance with NAAMM AMP 500 Metal Finishes Manual.
- 2. Steel and Iron: NAAMM AMP 504.
  - a. Zinc coated (Galvanized): ASTM A123, G90 unless noted otherwise.
  - b. Surfaces exposed in the finished work:
    - 1) Finish smooth rough surfaces and remove projections.
    - 2) Fill holes, dents and similar voids and depressions with epoxy type patching compound.
  - c. Shop Prime Painting:
    - 1) Surfaces of Ferrous metal:
      - a) Items not specified to have other coatings.
      - b) Galvanized surfaces specified to have prime paint.
      - c) Remove all loose mill scale, rust, and paint, by hand or power tool cleaning as defined in SSPC-SP2 and SP3.
      - d) Clean of oil, grease, soil and other detrimental matter by use of solvents or cleaning compounds as defined in SSPC-SP1.
      - e) After cleaning and finishing apply one coat of primer as specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

# 2.5 SUPPORTS

- A. For Wall Mounted Items:
  - 1. For items supported by metal stud partitions.
  - 2. Steel strip or hat channel minimum of 1.5 mm (0.0598 inch) thick.
  - 3. Steel strip minimum of 150 mm (6 inches) wide, length extending one stud space beyond end of item supported.
  - 4. Steel hat channels where shown. Flange cut and flatted for anchorage to stud.
  - Structural steel tube or channel for grab bar at water closets floor to structure above with clip angles or end plates formed for anchors.
  - 6. Use steel angles for thru wall counters. Drill angle for fasteners at ends and not over 100 mm (4 inches) on center between ends.

# 2.6 FRAMES

- A. Channel Door Frames:
  - 1. Fabricate of structural steel channels of size shown.
  - 2. Miter and weld frames at corners.

- 3. Where anchored to masonry or embedded in concrete, weld to back of frame at each jamb, 5 mm (3/16 inch) thick by 44 mm (1-3/4 inch) wide steel strap anchors with ends turned 50 mm (2 inches), and of sufficient length to extend at least 300 mm (12 inches) into wall. Space anchors 600 mm (24 inches) above bottom of frame and 600 mm (24 inches) o.c. to top of jamb. Weld clip angles to bottom of jambs and provide holes for expansion bolts.
- 4. Where anchored to concrete or masonry in prepared openings, drill holes at jambs for anchoring with expansion bolts. Weld clip angles to bottom of frame and provide holes for expansion bolt anchors as shown. Drill holes starting 600 mm (24 inches) above bottom of frame and 600 mm (24 inches) o.c. to top of jamb and at top of jamb. Provide pipe spacers at holes welded to channel.
- 5. Where closure plates are shown, continuously weld them to the channel flanges.
- 6. Weld continuous 19 x 19 x 3 mm (3/4 x 3/4 x 1/8 inch) thick steel angles to the interior side of each channel leg at the head and jambs to form a caulking groove.
- 7. Prepare frame for installation of hardware specified in Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.
  - a. Cut a slot in the lock jamb to receive the lock bolt.
  - b. Where shown use continuous solid steel bar stops at perimeter of frame, weld or secure with countersunk machine screws at not more than 450 mm (18 inches) on center.

# B. Steel Frames:

- 1. Form frame from structural steel angles as shown. Where not shown use 63 x 63 x 6 mm (2-1/2 x 2-1/2 x 1/4 inch) angles for frame openings over 1200 mm (4 feet) long and 50 x 50 x 6 mm (2 ix 2 x 1/4 inch) for frame openings less than 1200 mm (4 feet).
- Fabricate intermediate supporting members from steel "T's" or angles; located to support cover section edges.
- 3. Where covers are required use steel border bars at frames so that top of cover will be flush with frame and finish floor.
- 4. Weld steel strap anchors to frame. Space straps not over 600 mm (24 inches) o.c., not shown otherwise between end anchors. Use 6 x 25 x 200 mm (1/4 x 1 x 8 inches) with 50 mm (2 inch) bent ends strap anchors unless shown otherwise.

5. Drill and tap frames for screw anchors where plate covers occur.

#### 2.7 RAILINGS

- A. In addition to the dead load design railing assembly to support live load specified.
- B. Fabrication General:
  - 1. Provide continuous welded joints, dressed smooth and flush.
  - 2. Standard flush fittings, designed to be welded, may be used.
  - 3. Exposed threads will not be approved.
  - 4. Form handrail brackets to size and design shown.
  - 5. Exterior Post Anchors.
    - a. Fabricate tube or pipe sleeves with closed ends or plates as shown.
    - b. Where inserts interfere with reinforcing bars, provide flanged fittings welded or threaded to posts for securing to concrete with expansion bolts.
    - c. Provide heavy pattern sliding flange base plate with set screws at base of pipe or tube posts. Base plates are not required on pipe sleeves where ornamental railings occur.
  - 6. Interior Post Anchors:
    - a. Provide flanged fittings for securing fixed posts to floor with expansion bolts, unless shown otherwise.
    - b. Weld or thread flanged fitting to posts at base.
    - c. For securing removable posts to floor, provide close fitting sleeve insert or inverted flange base plate with stud bolts or rivets concrete anchor welded to the base plate.
    - d. Provide sliding flange base plate on posts secured with set screws.
    - e. Weld flange base plate to removable posts set in sleeves.

# C. Handrails:

- 1. Close free ends of rail with flush metal caps welded in place except where flanges for securing to walls with bolts are shown.
- 2. Make provisions for attaching handrail brackets to wall, posts, and handrail as shown.
- D. Steel Pipe Railings:
  - 1. Fabricate of steel pipe with welded joints.
  - 2. Number and space of rails as shown.

- 3. Space posts for railings not over 1800 mm (6 feet) on centers between end posts.
- 4. Form handrail brackets from malleable iron.
- 5. Fabricate removable sections with posts at end of section.

#### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Set work accurately, in alignment and where shown, plumb, level, free of rack and twist, and set parallel or perpendicular as required to line and plane of surface.
- B. Items set into concrete or masonry.
  - 1. Provide temporary bracing for such items until concrete or masonry is set.
  - 2. Place in accordance with setting drawings and instructions.
  - 3. Build strap anchors, into masonry as work progresses.
- C. Set frames of gratings, covers, corner guards, trap doors and similar items flush with finish floor or wall surface and, where applicable, flush with side of opening.
- D. Field weld in accordance with AWS.
  - 1. Design and finish as specified for shop welding.
  - 2. Use continuous weld unless specified otherwise.
- E. Install anchoring devices and fasteners as shown and as necessary for securing metal fabrications to building construction as specified. Power actuated drive pins may be used except for removable items and where members would be deformed or substrate damaged by their use.
- F. Spot prime all abraded and damaged areas of zinc coating as specified and all abraded and damaged areas of shop prime coat with same kind of paint used for shop priming.
- G. Isolate aluminum from dissimilar metals and from contact with concrete and masonry materials as required to prevent electrolysis and corrosion.
- H. Secure escutcheon plate with set screw.

#### 3.2 INSTALLATION OF SUPPORTS

- A. Anchorage to structure.
  - 1. Secure angles or channels and clips to overhead structural steel by continuous welding unless bolting is shown.

- 2. Secure supports to concrete inserts by bolting or continuous welding as shown.
- 3. Secure supports to mid height of concrete beams when inserts do not exist with expansion bolts and to slabs, with expansion bolts. unless shown otherwise.
- 4. Secure steel plate or hat channels to study as detailed.
- B. Supports for Wall Mounted items:
  - 1. Locate center of support at anchorage point of supported item.
  - 2. Locate support at top and bottom of wall hung cabinets.
  - 3. Locate support at top of floor cabinets and shelving installed against walls.
  - 4. Locate supports where required for items shown.

#### 3.3 DOOR FRAMES

- A. Secure clip angles at bottom of frames to concrete slab with expansion bolts as shown.
- B. Level and plumb frame; brace in position required.
- C. At masonry, set frames in walls so anchors are built-in as the work progresses unless shown otherwise.
- D. Set frames in formwork for frames cast into concrete.
- E. Where frames are set in prepared openings, bolt to wall with spacers and expansion bolts.

#### 3.4 RAILINGS

#### A. Steel Posts:

- 1. Secure fixed posts to concrete with expansion bolts through flanged fittings except where sleeves are shown with pourable grout.
- 2. Install sleeves in concrete formwork.
- 3. Set post in sleeve and pour grout to surface. Apply beveled bead of urethane sealant at perimeter of post or under flange fitting as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS—on exterior posts.
- 4. Secure fixed flanged fittings to concrete with expansion bolts.

# B. Anchor to Walls:

- 1. Anchor rails to concrete or solid masonry with machine screws through flanged fitting to steel plate.
  - a. Anchor steel plate to concrete or solid masonry with expansion bolts.
  - b. Anchor steel plate to hollow masonry with toggle bolts.

2. Anchor flanged fitting with toggle bolt to steel support in frame walls.

# C. Handrails:

- 1. Anchor brackets for metal handrails as detailed.
- 2. Install brackets within 300 mm (12 inches) of return of walls, and at evenly spaced intermediate points not exceeding 1200 mm (4 feet) on centers unless shown otherwise.
- 3. Expansion bolt to concrete or solid masonry.
- 4. Toggle bolt to installed supporting frame wall and to hollow masonry unless shown otherwise.

# 3.5 CLEAN AND ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust movable parts including hardware to operate as designed without binding or deformation of the members centered in the opening or frame and, where applicable, contact surfaces fit tight and even without forcing or warping the components.
- B. Clean after installation exposed prefinished and plated items and items fabricated from stainless steel, aluminum and copper alloys, as recommended by the metal manufacture and protected from damage until completion of the project.

- - - E N D - - -

# SECTION 06 10 00 ROUGH CARPENTRY

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 DESCRIPTION:

Section specifies wood blocking, framing, sheathing, furring, nailers, sub-flooring, rough hardware, and light wood construction.

#### 1.2 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING:

- A. Protect lumber and other products from dampness both during and after delivery at site.
- B. Pile lumber in stacks in such manner as to provide air circulation around surfaces of each piece.
- C. Stack plywood and other board products so as to prevent warping.
- D. Locate stacks on well drained areas, supported at least 150 mm (6 inches) above grade and cover with well ventilated sheds having firmly constructed over hanging roof with sufficient end wall to protect lumber from driving rain.

# 1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.
- B. American Forest and Paper Association (AFPA):

  National Design Specification for Wood Construction

  NDS-05......Conventional Wood Frame Construction
- C. American Institute of Timber Construction (AITC):
   A190.1-07............Structural Glued Laminated Timber
- D. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):

B18.2.1-96(R2005).....Square and Hex Bolts and Screws

B18.2.2-87.....Square and Hex Nuts

B18.6.4-98(R2005).....Thread Forming and Thread Cutting Tapping Screws and Metallic Drive Screws

E. American Plywood Association (APA):

E30-07.....Engineered Wood Construction Guide

F. American Society for Testing And Materials (ASTM):

A47-99(R2009)......Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings

A48-03(R2008)......Gray Iron Castings

A653/A653M-10.....Steel Sheet Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-

Iron Alloy Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot Dip Process

	C954-10Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum
	Board or Metal Plaster Bases to Steel Studs from
	0.033 inch (2.24 mm) to 0.112-inch (2.84 mm) in
	thickness
	C1002-07Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for the
	Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal
	Plaster Bases to Wood Studs or Metal Studs
	D143-09Small Clear Specimens of Timber, Method of
	Testing
	D1760-01Pressure Treatment of Timber Products
	D2559-10Adhesives for Structural Laminated Wood Products
	for Use Under Exterior (Wet Use) Exposure
	Conditions
	D3498-11Adhesives for Field-Gluing Plywood to Lumber
	Framing for Floor Systems
	F844-07
	General Use
	F1667-08Nails, Spikes, and Staples
G.	Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):
	MM-L-736CLumber; Hardwood
Н.	Commercial Item Description (CID):
	A-A-55615Shield, Expansion (Wood Screw and Lag Bolt Self
	Threading Anchors)
I.	Military Specification (Mil. Spec.):
	MIL-L-19140ELumber and Plywood, Fire-Retardant Treated
J.	Truss Plate Institute (TPI):
	TPI-85Metal Plate Connected Wood Trusses
К.	U.S. Department of Commerce Product Standard (PS)
	PS 1-95Construction and Industrial Plywood
	PS 20-05American Softwood Lumber Standard

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS

# 2.1 LUMBER:

- A. Unless otherwise specified, each piece of lumber bear grade mark, stamp, or other identifying marks indicating grades of material, and rules or standards under which produced.
  - 1. Identifying marks in accordance with rule or standard under which material is produced, including requirements for qualifications and authority of the inspection organization, usage of authorized identification, and information included in the identification.

2. Inspection agency for lumber approved by the Board of Review,
American Lumber Standards Committee, to grade species used.

#### B. Lumber Other Than Structural:

- Unless otherwise specified, species graded under the grading rules of an inspection agency approved by Board of Review, American Lumber Standards Committee.
- 2. Framing lumber: Minimum extreme fiber stress in bending of 1100.
- 3. Furring, blocking, nailers and similar items 100 mm (4 inches) and narrower Standard Grade; and, members 150 mm (6 inches) and wider, Number 2 Grade.

#### C. Sizes:

- 1. Conforming to Prod. Std., PS20.
- Size references are nominal sizes, unless otherwise specified, actual sizes within manufacturing tolerances allowed by standard under which produced.

#### D. Moisture Content:

- 1. At time of delivery and maintained at the site.
- 2. Boards and lumber 50 mm (2 inches) and less in thickness: 19 percent or less.
- 3. Lumber over 50 mm (2 inches) thick: 25 percent or less.

#### E. Fire Retardant Treatment:

- 1. Mil Spec. MIL-L-19140 with piece of treated material bearing identification of testing agency and showing performance rating.
- 2. Treatment and performance inspection, by an independent and qualified testing agency that establishes performance ratings.

# F. Preservative Treatment:

- 1. Do not treat Heart Redwood and Western Red Cedar.
- 2. Treat wood members and plywood exposed to weather or in contact with plaster, masonry or concrete, including framing of open roofed structures; sills, sole plates, furring, and sleepers that are less than 600 mm (24 inches) from ground; nailers, edge strips, blocking, crickets, curbs, cant, vent strips and other members used in connection with roofing and flashing materials.
- 3. Treat other members specified as preservative treated (PT).
- 4. Preservative treat by the pressure method complying with ASTM D1760, except any process involving the use of Chromated Copper arsenate (CCA) for pressure treating wood is not permitted.

# 2.2 PLYWOOD

A. Comply with Prod. Std., PS 1.

B. Bear the mark of a recognized association or independent inspection agency that maintains continuing control over quality of plywood which identifies compliance by veneer grade, group number, span rating where applicable, and glue type.

# 2.4 ROUGH HARDWARE AND ADHESIVES:

- A. Anchor Bolts:
  - 1. ASME B18.2.1 and ANSI B18.2.2 galvanized, 13 mm (1/2 inch) unless shown otherwise.
  - 2. Extend at least 200 mm (8 inches) into masonry or concrete with ends bent 50 mm (2 inches).
- B. Miscellaneous Bolts: Expansion Bolts: C1D, A-A-55615; lag bolt, long enough to extend at least 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) into masonry or concrete. Use 13 mm (1/2 inch) bolt unless shown otherwise.
- C. Washers
  - 1. ASTM F844.
  - 2. Use zinc or cadmium coated steel or cast iron for washers exposed to weather.
- D. Screws:
  - 1. Wood to Wood: ANSI B18.6.1 or ASTM C1002.
  - 2. Wood to Steel: ASTM C954, or ASTM C1002.
- E. Nails:
  - 1. Size and type best suited for purpose unless noted otherwise. Use aluminum-alloy nails, plated nails, or zinc-coated nails, for nailing wood work exposed to weather and on roof blocking.
  - 2. ASTM F1667:
    - a. Common: Type I, Style 10.
    - b. Concrete: Type I, Style 11.
    - c. Barbed: Type I, Style 26.
    - d. Underlayment: Type I, Style 25.
    - e. Masonry: Type I, Style 27.
    - f. Use special nails designed for use with ties, strap anchors, framing connectors, joists hangers, and similar items. Nails not less than 32 mm (1-1/4 inches) long, 8d and deformed or annular ring shank.

#### PART 3 - EXECUTION

# 3.1 INSTALLATION OF FRAMING AND MISCELLANEOUS WOOD MEMBERS:

A. Conform to applicable requirements of the following:

1. AFPA National Design Specification for Wood Construction for timber connectors.

#### 2. Bolts:

- a. Fit bolt heads and nuts bearing on wood with washers.
- b. Countersink bolt heads flush with the surface of nailers.
- c. Embed in concrete and solid masonry or use expansion bolts. Special bolts or screws designed for anchor to solid masonry or concrete in drilled holes may be used.
- d. Use toggle bolts to hollow masonry or sheet metal.
- e. Use bolts to steel over 2.84 mm (0.112 inch, 11 gage) in thickness. Secure wood nailers to vertical structural steel members with bolts, placed one at ends of nailer and 600 mm (24 inch) intervals between end bolts. Use clips to beam flanges.
- 3. Drill Screws to steel less than 2.84 mm (0.112 inch) thick.
  - a. ASTM C1002 for steel less than 0.84 mm (0.033 inch) thick.
  - b. ASTM C 954 for steel over 0.84 mm (0.033 inch) thick.
- 4. Power actuated drive pins may be used where practical to anchor to solid masonry, concrete, or steel.
- 5. Do not anchor to wood plugs or nailing blocks in masonry or concrete.

  Use metal plugs, inserts or similar fastening.
- 6. Screws to Join Wood:
  - a. Where shown or option to nails.
  - b. ASTM C1002, sized to provide not less than 25 mm (1 inch) penetration into anchorage member.
  - c. Spaced same as nails.
- 7. Installation of Timber Connectors:
  - a. Conform to applicable requirements of the NFPA National Design Specification for Wood Construction.
  - b. Fit wood to connectors and drill holes for fasteners so wood is not split.
- B. Set sills or plates level in full bed of mortar on masonry or concrete walls.
  - 1. Space anchor bolts 1200 mm (4 feet) on centers between ends and within 150 mm (6 inches) of end. Stagger bolts from side to side on plates over 175 mm (7 inches) in width.
  - Use shims of slate, tile or similar approved material to level wood members resting on concrete or masonry. Do not use wood shims or wedges.

- 3. Closely fit, and set to required lines.
- C. Cut notch, or bore in accordance with NFPA Manual for House-Framing for passage of ducts wires, bolts, pipes, conduits and to accommodate other work. Repair or replace miscut, misfit or damaged work.
- D. Blocking Nailers, and Furring:
  - 1. Install furring, blocking, nailers, and grounds where shown.
  - 2. Use longest lengths practicable.
  - 3. Use fire retardant treated wood blocking where shown at openings and where shown or specified.
  - 4. Layers of Blocking or Plates:
    - a. Stagger end joints between upper and lower pieces.
    - b. Nail at ends and not over 600 mm (24 inches) between ends.
    - c. Stagger nails from side to side of wood member over 125 mm (5 inches) in width.

- - - E N D - - -

# SECTION 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING

#### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Closures of openings in walls, floors, and roof decks against penetration of flame, heat, and smoke or gases in fire resistant rated construction.
- B. Closure of openings in walls against penetration of gases or smoke in smoke partitions.

# 1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Sealants and application: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

#### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturers literature, data, and installation instructions for types of firestopping and smoke stopping used.
- C. List of FM, UL, or WH classification number of systems installed.
- D. Certified laboratory test reports for ASTM E814 tests for systems not listed by FM, UL, or WH proposed for use.

#### 1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

- A. Deliver materials in their original unopened containers with manufacturer's name and product identification.
- B. Store in a location providing protection from damage and exposure to the elements.

# 1.5 WARRANTY

A. Firestopping work subject to the terms of the Article "Warranty of Construction", FAR clause 52.246-21, except extend the warranty period to five years.

#### 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

FM, UL, or WH or other approved laboratory tested products will be acceptable.

# 1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

E84-10.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building
Materials

E814-11.....Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Fire Stops

C. Factory Mutual Engineering and Research Corporation (FM):

Annual Issue Approval Guide Building Materials

D. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

Annual Issue Building Materials Directory

Annual Issue Fire Resistance Directory

1479-10.....Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Firestops

E. Warnock Hersey (WH):

Annual Issue Certification Listings

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 FIRESTOP SYSTEMS

- A. Use either factory built (Firestop Devices) or field erected (through-Penetration Firestop Systems) to form a specific building system maintaining required integrity of the fire barrier and stop the passage of gases or smoke.
- B. Through-penetration firestop systems and firestop devices tested in accordance with ASTM E814 or UL 1479 using the "F" or "T" rating to maintain the same rating and integrity as the fire barrier being sealed. "T" ratings are not required for penetrations smaller than or equal to 100 mm (4 in) nominal pipe or 0.01 m² (16 sq. in.) in overall cross sectional area.
- C. Products requiring heat activation to seal an opening by its intumescence shall exhibit a demonstrated ability to function as designed to maintain the fire barrier.
- D. Firestop sealants used for firestopping or smoke sealing shall have following properties:
  - 1. Contain no flammable or toxic solvents.
  - 2. Have no dangerous or flammable out gassing during the drying or curing of products.
  - 3. Water-resistant after drying or curing and unaffected by high humidity, condensation or transient water exposure.
  - 4. When used in exposed areas, shall be capable of being sanded and finished with similar surface treatments as used on the surrounding wall or floor surface.

- E. Firestopping system or devices used for penetrations by glass pipe, plastic pipe or conduits, unenclosed cables, or other non-metallic materials shall have following properties:
  - 1. Classified for use with the particular type of penetrating material used
  - Penetrations containing loose electrical cables, computer data cables, and communications cables protected using firestopping systems that allow unrestricted cable changes without damage to the seal.
  - 3. Intumescent products which would expand to seal the opening and act as fire, smoke, toxic fumes, and, water sealant.
- F. Maximum flame spread of 25 and smoke development of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
- G. FM, UL, or WH rated or tested by an approved laboratory in accordance with ASTM E814.
- H. Materials to be asbestos free.

# 2.2 SMOKE STOPPING IN SMOKE PARTITIONS

- A. Use silicone sealant in smoke partitions as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- B. Use mineral fiber filler and bond breaker behind sealant.
- C. Sealants shall have a maximum flame spread of 25 and smoke developed of 50 when tested in accordance with E84.
- D. When used in exposed areas capable of being sanded and finished with similar surface treatments as used on the surrounding wall or floor surface.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

Submit product data and installation instructions, as required by article, submittals, after an on site examination of areas to receive firestopping.

# 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Remove dirt, grease, oil, loose materials, or other substances that prevent adherence and bonding or application of the firestopping or smoke stopping materials.
- B. Remove insulation on insulated pipe for a distance of 150 mm (six inches) on either side of the fire rated assembly prior to applying the firestopping materials unless the firestopping materials are tested and approved for use on insulated pipes.

# 3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Do not begin work until the specified material data and installation instructions of the proposed firestopping systems have been submitted and approved.
- B. Install firestopping systems with smoke stopping in accordance with FM, UL, WH, or other approved system details and installation instructions.
- C. Install smoke stopping seals in smoke partitions.

#### 3.4 CLEAN-UP AND ACCEPTANCE OF WORK

- A. As work on each floor is completed, remove materials, litter, and debris.
- B. Do not move materials and equipment to the next-scheduled work area until completed work is inspected and accepted by the COR.
- C. Clean up spills of liquid type materials.

# 3.5 UL Test Assemblies (basis of Design)

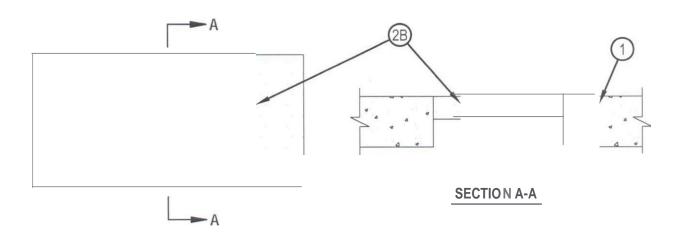
- - E N D - - -



# System No. C-AJ-0082

FRating--3Hr TRating--2Hr





1. Floor or Wall Assembly -- Min4-1/2 in. thick reinforced lightweight or normal weight (100-150 pen concrete. Wall may also be constructed of any UL Classified Concrete Blocks\*. Max area of opening is 288 sq in. with max dimension of 24 in.

 $See\ Concrete\ Blocks\ (CAZT)\ category\ in the\ Fire\ Resistance\ Directory\ for\ names\ of\ manufacturers.$ 

- 2. Firestop System -- The firestop system shall consist of the following:
  - $A. Forms -- (Not \, Shown) -- \, Used \, as \, a form \, to \, prevent \, leakage \, of \, the \, fill \, material \, during \, installation \, . \, Forms \, to \, be \, a \, rigid \, sheet \, material, \, positioned \, as \, required to \, accommodate \, the \, required \, thickness \, of \, fill \, material \, . \, Forms \, to \, be \, removed \, after \, fill \, material \, has \, cured.$
  - B. Fill, Void or Cavity Materials\* Mortar -- Min 2 in. thickness of fill material applied within the annulus, flush with top surface of floor or one surface of wall inreinforced concrete or solid block assemblies and flush with both surfaces of wall in hollow block assemblies. Mortar is mixed at rate of 2-1/2 parts dry mix to one part water by volume in accordance with the fill material manufacturer's installation instructions. HILTI CONSTRUCTION CHEMICALS, DIV OF HILTI INC -- CP637 Mortar

\*Bearing the UL Classification Mark



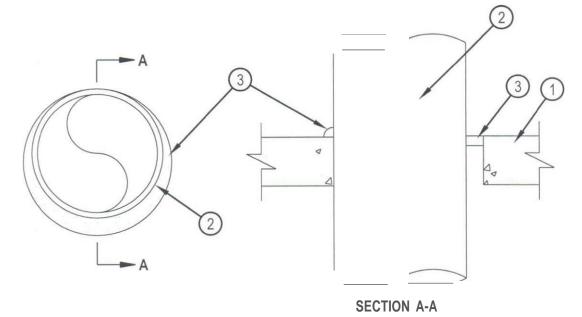
Reproduced by HILTI, Inc. Courtesy of Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. September 06,2001



# System No. C-AJ-1291

FRating--2Hr TRating--0Hr



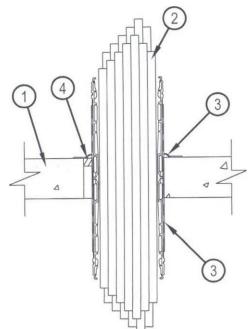


- 1. Fbor or Wall Assembly -- Min 2-1/2 in. thick reinforced lightweight or normal weight (100-150 pc0 concrete. Wall may also be constructed of any UL Classified Concrete Blocks\*. Max diam of opening is 30-7/8 in.
  - See Concrete Blocks (CAZT) category in the Fire Resistance Directory for names of manufacturers.
- 2. Through-Penetrant -- One metallic pipe or conduit to be installed either concentrically or eccentrically within the firestop system. The annular space between pipe or conduit and periphery of opening shall be min 0 in. to max 7/8 in. Pipe or conduit to be rigidly supported on both sides of floor or wall assembly. The following types and sizes of metallic pipes or conduits may be used:
  - A. Steel Pipe -- Norn 30 in. diam (or smaller) Schedule 10 (or heavier) steel pipe.
  - B. Iron Pipe -- Norn 30 in. diam (or smaller) cast or ductile iron pipe.
  - C. Copper Pipe -- Norn 6 in. diam (or smaller) Regular (or heavier) copper pipe.
  - D.Copper Tubing -- Norn 6 in. diam (or smaller) Type L (or heavier) copper tubing.
  - E.Conduit -- Norn 6 in.diam (or smaller) steel conduit.
  - F. Conduit -- Norn 4 in. diam (or smaller) steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT).
- 3. Fill, Void or Cavity Material\* -- Sealant -- Min 1/2 in. thickness of fill material applied within the annulus, flush with top surface of floor or with both surfaces of wall. At the point contact location between pipe and concrete, a min 1/4 in. diam bead of fill material shall be applied at the concrete/pipe interface on the top surface of floor and on both surfaces of wall.
  - HILTICONSTRUCTION CHEMICALS, DIV OF HILTIINC -- FS -- ONE Sealant
- \*Bearing the UL Classification Mark





# system No C-AJ-3283 CAN/ULC S115 ANSI/UL1479 (ASTM E814) F Rating 2 Hr FRating 2Hr FT Rating 1/2Hr T Rating 1/2 Hr LRating At Ambient -Less Than 1 CFM (See Items 2 FH Rating -2 Hr LRatingAt400F-LessThan1CFM(SeeItems2and FTH Rating-1/2 Hr Less Than 1CFM (See Items 2 L Rating At Ambient LRating At 400 F-Less Than 1 CFM (See Items 2 and



1. Floor or Wall Assembly - Min 2-1/2 in. (64 mm) thick reinforced lightweight or normal weight (100-150 pcf or 1600-2400 ktm² concrete. Wall may also be constructed of any UL Classified Concrete Blocks'. Opening infloor or wall to be max 3 in. (76 mm) diam for 2" device and max 5 in. (127 mm) diamfor 4" device.

See Concrete Blocks (CAZT) category in the Fire Resistance Directory for names of manufacturers.

- 1A. Floor Assembly (Not Shown) As an alternate to Item 1, fire-rated unprotected concrete and steel floor assembly may be used. Floor assembly to be constructed of the materials and in the manner described in the individual D900 Series Floor-Ceiling Design in the UL Fire Resistance Directory and shall include the following construction features:
  - A. Concrete Min 2-1/2 in. (64 mm) thick reinforced lightweight or normal weight (100-150 pcf or 1600-2400 kg m³ concrete.
  - B. Steel Floor and Form Units Composite or noncomposite max 3 in. (76 mm) deep fluted galv units as specified in the individual Floor-Ceiling design. Opening in floor or wall to be max 3 in. (76 mm) diam for 2" device and max 5 in. (127 mm) diam for 4" device.
- 2. Cables-Within the loading area for the firestop device, the cables may represent a 0 to 100 percent visual fill. Cables to be tightly bundled within the device and rigidly supported on both sides of floor or wall assembly. Any combination of the following types of cables may be used:
  - A Max 100 pair No. 24 AWG (or smaller) copper conductor telecommunication cable with polyvinyl chloride (PVC) jacketing and insulation.
  - B. Max 7/C No. 12 AWG copper conductor control cable with PVC or XLPE jacket and insulation.



Reproduced by HILTI, Inc. Courtesy of Underwriters Laboratories, Inc.

March 14, 2012

- C. Max 4/0 AWG Type RHH ground cable.
- D. Max 4 pr No. 22 AWG Cat 6 computer cables.
- E.Max RG 6/Ucoaxial cable with fluorinated ethylene insulation and 1 acketing.
- F. Fiber optic cable with polyvinyl chloride (PVC) or polyethylene (PE) jacket and insulation having a max diam of 1/2 in. (13 mm).
- G Max 20/C No. 22 AWG shielded printer cable with PVC jacket.
- H: Through-Penetrating Product\* Two copper conductors No. 18 AWG (or smaller) Power or Non Power Limited Fire Alarm Cable with or without a jacket under a metal armor.

## AFC CABLE SYSTEMS INC

I. Max 1/4 in. (6 mm) diameter S-Video Cable consisting of 2 max 24 AWG 75 ohm coax or twisted pair cable with PE insulation and PVC jacket. See Table belowfor L Ratings.

Max	Cable Type	LRating, CFM/SqFt		LRating,CFM	
Cable Fill		Ambient	400°F	Ambient	400°F
0%	_	1	2	Less than 1	Less than 1
100%	Any cables (Item 2) inany combination	7	7	Less than 1	Less than 1

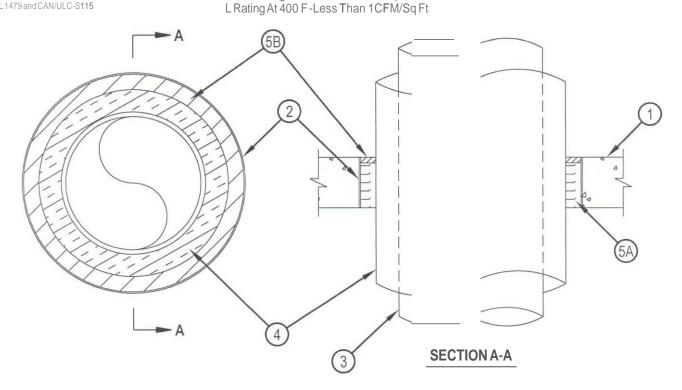
3 Firestop Device\*-Firestop device consists of a corrugated steel tube with an inner plastic housing, intumescent material rings and tightly twisted innerfabric smoke seal. Firestop device to be installed in accordance with the accompanying installation instructions. Device slid into floor or wall such that ends project an equal distance from the approximate centerline of the assembly. The annular space between the device and the periphery of the opening shall be min0 in. (point contact). Device provided with flange(s) that are spun clockwise onto device threads, butting tightly to top side of floor or both sides of wall. Infloors, when FS-ONE Sealant is used and installed flush with bottom of floor, device flange shall be threaded tightly to bottom side of floor. In floors, device flange to be secured to floor with min two 1-1/4 in. (32 mm) long steel masonry screws or anchors.

HILTI CONSTRUCTION CHEMICALS, DIV OF HILTI INC -CP 653 2" Speed Sleeve and CP 653 4" Speed Sleeve

4. Fill, oid or Cavlty Material\* - Min 1/2 in. (13 mm) thickness of fill material applied within the annulus between firestop device and periphery of opening, flush with top surface of floor or both sides of wall. As an option, when FS-ONE Sealant is used, the fill material can be installed flush wit bottom of floor. L Ratigs apply only when FS-ONE sealant is used and when an additional 1/4 in. (6 mm) bead of fill material is applied at the device/floor or device/wall interface on top or bottom side of floor or both sides of wall assembly prior to installing flanges. HIL!! °1 CONSTRUCTION CHEMICALS, DIV OF HILTI NC-CP 618 Firestop Putty or FS-ONE Sealant

\*Bearing the UL Classification Mark





- 1. Fbor or Wall Assembly -Min 4-1/2 in. (114 mm) thick reinforced lightweight or normal weight (100-150 pcf or 1600-2400 kg/m³ concrete. Wall may also be constructed of any UL Classified Concrete Blocks\*. Max diam of opening is 29 in. (737 mm).
  - See Concrete Blocks (CAZT) category in the Fire Resistance directory for names of manufacturers.
- 2. Metallic Sleeve (Optional) Norn 30 in. (762 mm) diam (or smaller) Schedule 10 (or heavier) steel pipe sleeve cast or grouted into floor or wall assembly, flush with floor or wall surfaces or extending a max of 3 in. (76 mm) above floor or beyond both surfaces of wall. If the steel sleeve extends beyond the top surface of the floor or both surfaces of the wall, the T Rating of the firestop system is 0 hr.
- 2A. Sheet Metal Sleeve -(Optional) Max 6 in. (152 mm) diam, min 26 ga galv steel provided with a 26 ga galv steel square flange spot welded to the sleeve at approximately mid-height, or flush with bottom of sleeve in floors, and sized to be a min of 2 in. (51 mm) larger than the sleeve diam. The sleeve is to be cast in place flush with bottom surface of floor and may extend a max of 1 in. (25 mm) above the top surface of the floor.
- 28. Sheet Metal Sleeve -(Optional) Max 12 in. (305 mm) diam, min 24 ga galv steel provided with a 24 ga galv steel square flange spot welded to the sleeve at approximately mid- height, or flush with bottom of sleeve in floors, and sized to be a min of 2 in. (51 mm) larger than the sleeve diam. The sleeve is to be cast in place flush with bottom surface of floor and may extend a max of 1 in. (25 mm) above the top surface of the floor.
- 3. Through Penetrants One metallic pipe or tubing to be installed either concentrically or eccentrically within the firestop system. Pipe or tubing to be rigidly supported on both sides of floor or wall assembly. The following types and sizes of metallic pipes or tubing may be used:
  - A. Steel Pipe-Norn 12 in. (305 mm) diam (or smaller) Schedule 10 (or heavier) steel pipe.
  - B. Iron Pipe-Norn 12 in. (305 mm) diam (or smaller) cast or ductile iron pipe.
  - C. Copper Pipe-Norn 6 in. (152 mm) diam (or smaller) Regular (or heavier) copper pipe.
  - D. Copper Tubing -Norn 6 in. (152 mm) diam (or smaller) Type L (or heavier) copper tubing.





# System No. C-AJ-5091

FRating-2Hr
TRatings-0and1Hr(See Items2and4)
L Rating At Ambient -4 CFWSq Ft
LRatingAt400F-LessThan1CFWSqFt

() () ()

4. Pipe Covering -Min 1/2 in. (13 mm) to max 2 in. (51 mm) thick hollow cylindrical heavy density (min 3.5 pcfor 56 kg/m³ glass fiber units jacketed on the outside with an all-service jacket. Longitudinal joints sealed with metal fasteners or factory-applied, self-sealing laptape. Transverse joints secured with metal fasteners or with butt tape supplied with the product. The annular space between the insulated pipe and the edge of the periphery of the opening shall be min 1/2 in. (13 mm) to max 12 in. (305 mm). When thickness of pipe covering is less than 2 in. (51 mm), the T Rating for the firestop system is 0 hr.

See Pipe Equipment Covering - Materials - (BRGU) category in the Building Materials Directory for names of manufacturers. Any pipe covering material meeting the above specifications and bearing the UL Classification Marking with a Flame Spread Index of 25 or less and a Smoke Developed Index of 50 or less may be used.

- 4A. Pipe Covering (Not Shown) As an alternate to Item 4, max 2 in. (51 mm) thick cylindrical calcium silicate (min 14 pcf or 224 kg/m³ units sized to the outside diam of the pipe or tube may be used. Pipe insulation secured with stainless steel bands or min 18 AWG stainless steel wire spaced max 12 in. (305 mm) OC. The annular space shall be min 1/2 in. (13 mm) to max 12 in. (305 mm).
- 5. Firestop System The firestop system shall consist of the following:
  A. Packing Material Min 4 in. (102 mm) thickness of min 4 pcf (64 kg/m³ mineral woolbatt insulation firmly packed into opening as a permanent form. Packing material to be recessed from top surface of floor or from both surfaces of wall as required to accommodate the required thickness of fill material.
  - B. Fill, Voidor Cavity Matel'ial\*-Sealant-Min 1/2 in. (13 mm) thickness of fill material applied within the annulus, flush with top surface of floor or with both surfaces of wall.
    - HILTI CONSTRUCTION CHEMICALS, DIV OF HILTI INC-FS-One Sealant

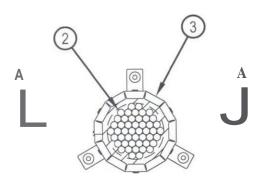
\*Bearing the UL Classification Mark

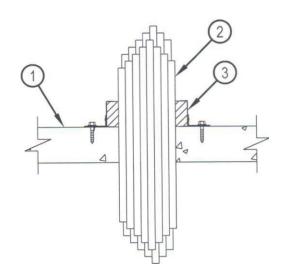




# System No. C-AJ-3320

ANSI/UL1479 (ASTM E814)	CANULC S115
FRating-2Hr	FRating-2Hr
TRatings-1/4 and 3/4 Hr (See Items 2 and 3)	FTRatings-1/4and3/4Hr (See Items 2 and 3)
L Rating At Ambient - See Item 3	FHRating-2Hr
LRatingAt400F-SeeItem3	FTH Ratings-1/4and3/4Hr (See Items 2 and 3)
	LRating At Ambient - See Item 3
	L Rating At 400F - See Item 3





**SECTION A-A** 

- 1. Fbor or Wall Assembly -Min 2-1/2 in. (64 mm) thick reinforced lightweight or normal weight (100-150 pcf or 1600-2400 kg/m3) concrete. For blank openings (no Item 2 cables) with firestop device (Item 3) installed at top of floor, the minimum floor thickness shall be 4-1/2 in. (114 mm). When firestop device is installed at bottom of floor, the floor may also be constructed of any min 6 in. (152 mm) thick UL Classified hollow core Precast Concrete Units\*. Wall may also be constructed of any UL Classified Concrete Blocks\*. Max diam of opening is 4 in. (102 mm).
- See Concrete Blocks (CAZT) and Precast Concrete Units (CFTV) categories in the Fire Resistance Directory for names of manufacturers.

  1A. Sleeve (Not Shown, Optional) Norn 4 in. diam (or smaller) sleeve cast or grouted into floor or wall assembly, flush with both surfaces of floor or wall. The following types of sleeves may be used: Schedule 5 (or heavier) steel pipe, min 28 ga steel sleeve, or Schedule 40 solid or cellular core polyvinyl chloride (PVC).
- 2. Cables Cables may be installed within opening for a 0 to 100 percent visualfill. When PVC sleeve (Item 1A) is used, the aggregate cross-sectional area of cable in opening to be max 45 percent of the cross-sectional area of the opening. Cables to be tightly bundled and rigidly supported on both sides of floor or wall assembly. Any combination of the following types of cables may be used:
  - A.Max 100 pair No. 24 AWG (or smaller) copper conductor telecommunication cable with polyvinyl chloride (PVC) jacketing and insulation.
  - B. Max 7/C No. 12 AWG copper conductor control cable with PVC or XLPE jacket and insulation.
  - B. Max 7/C No.12 AWG copper conductor control cable with PVC or XLPE jacket and insulation.
  - C. Max 4/0 AWG Type RHH ground cable.
  - D.Max4 pr No. 22 AWG Cat 5 or Cat 6 computer cables.
  - E. Max RG 6/U coaxial cable with fluorinated ethylene insulation and jacketing.
  - F. Fiber optic cable with polyvinyl chloride (PVC) or polyethylene (PE) jacket and insulation having a max diam of 1/2 in. (13 mm).
  - G. Max 3/C No 12 AWG MC Cable.
  - For opening with cables, the hourly T, FT and FTH Ratings are 1/4hr.
- 3.Firestop Device•-Firestop device consisting of a steelcollar with plug to be centered over opening and mounted to top or bottom surface of floor or both sides of wall. For openings with cables,plug within collar cut to fit tightly around the cable bundle. Collar secured to floor or wall using the anchor hooks provided with the collar. The anchor hooks are to be secured with min 1/4 in. (6 mm) diam by min 1-1/4 in. (32 mm) long steel expansion bolts or min 0.145 in. (3.7 mm) diam by 1-1/4 in. (32 mm) bng powder actuated fasteners utilizing a min 9/16 in. (15 mm) diam by 1/16 in. (1.6 mm) thick steel washer. As alternates to the anchors specified above, Hilti 1/4 in. (6 mm) diam by 1-1/4 in. (32 mm) long KWIK-CON II+ concrete screw anchor, Hilti 1/4 in. (6 mm) diam by 1-3/4 in. (45 mm) long KWIK-BOLT 3 steel expansion anchor or Hilti X-U 27 P8 S15 powder actuated floor pin with integral nom 9/16 in. (15 mm) diam washer may be used. For blank openings (no cables), the hourly T, FT and FTH Ratings are 3/4 hr.
  - HILTI CONSTRUCTION CHEMICALS, DIV OF HILTI INC -CFS-CC 4" Firestop Cable Collar
- L Ratings apply to blank openings only per Table below.

Opening	CFM (per device)		CFM / Sq Ft Opening	
	Ambient	400F	Ambient	400F
Blank Opening Only In Walls Only (no cables)	Less Than 1	Less Than 1	Less Than 1	4
Max 100% visual fill with Cat 5 and/or Cat 6 cables	Less Than 1	1.2	Less Than 1	13.0

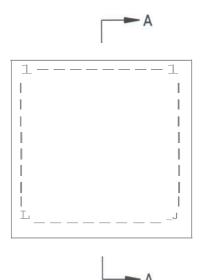
- 4.Fill, Void or Cavity Material\* -(Optional, Not Shown) Fill material applied to fill interstices between and around the cable bundle where cables exit each device.
- HILTI CONSTRUCTION CHEMICALS, DIV OF HILTI INC-FS-ONE Sealant or GP 618 Putty
- \*Bearing the UL Classification Mark

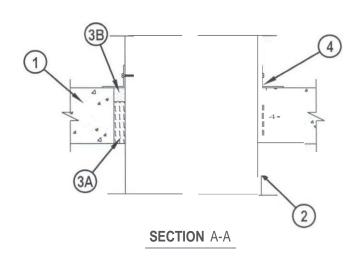






F Rating -3 Hr T Rating = 1 Hr





- 1. Floor or Wall Assembly Min 4-1/2 in. thick reinforced lightweight or normal weight (100-150 pcQ concrete. Wall may also be constructed of any Underwriters Laboratories Inc. Classified Concrete Blocks'. Max area of opening is 1024 in. sq. with a max dimension of 32 in. See Concrete Blocks (CAZT) category in the Fire Resistance Directory for names of manufacturers.
- 2. Steel Duct Norn 30 by 30 in. (or smaller) No.24 gauge (or heavier) galv steel duct. One steel duct to be positioned within the firestop system. The annular space shall be min 1/4 in. to a max 1-3/4 in. Duct to be rigidly supported on both sides of floor or wall assembly.
- 3. Firestop System The firestop system shall consist of the following:
  - A. Packing Materials Min 3-1/2 in. thickness of min 4 pct mineral wool bait insulation firmly packed into opening as a permanent form between the bare steel duct and the periphery of the opening. Packing material to be recessed from top surface of floor or both surfaces of walias required to accommodate the required thickness of fill material.
  - B. Fill, Void or Cavity Material\* Sealant Min 1 in. thickness of fill material applied within annulus, flush with top surface of floor or both surfaces of wall.
  - HILTI CONSTRUCTION CHEMICALS, DIV OF HILTI, INC. CP606 Flexible Firestop Sealant or FS-ONE Sealant
- 4. Steel Retaining Angle Norn 2 in. by 2 in. by No. 16 gauge (or heavier) steel angles attached to all four sides of the steel duct on the top surface or both surfaces of the wall. The angles shall be attached with No. 8 (or larger) steel sheet metal screws spaced max of 1 in. from each end and a max of 3 in. OC.
- \*Bearing the UL Classification Marking

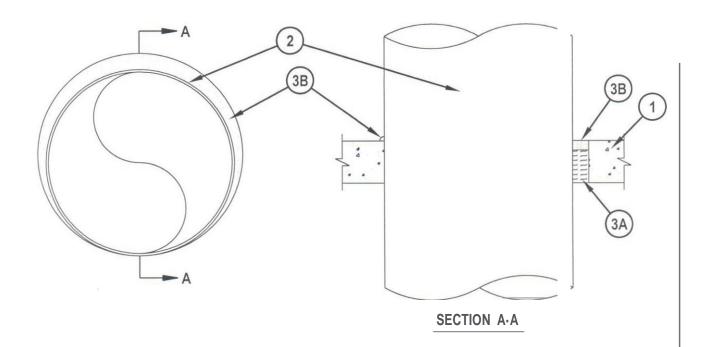


Reproduced by HILTI, Inc. Courtesy of Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. October 20,2000



### System No. C-AJ-7084 F Rating · 2 Hr

F Rating · 2 Hr T Rating · 0 Hr



- 1 Floor or Wall Assembly Min 4-1/2 in. thick reinforced lightweight or normal weight (100-150 pcf) concrete. Wall may also be constructed of any UL Classified Concrete Blocks\*. Max diam of opening is 21-3/4 in.
- $See\ Concrete\ Bbcks\ (CAZT)\ category\ in\ the\ Fire\ Resistance\ Directory\ for\ names\ of\ manufacturers\ .$
- 2. Through Penetrant Galv steel duct to be installed concentrically or eccentrically within the firestop system. The annular space between the duct and periphery of opening shall be 0 in. (point contact) and max 1-1/2 in. Duct to be rigidly supported on both sides of wall assembly.
  - A. Spiral Wound HVAC Duct Norn 20 in. diam (or smaller) No. 24 MSG (or heavier) galv steel spiral wound duct.
  - B. Sheet Metal Duct Norn 12 in. diam (or smaller) No. 28 MSG (or heavier) galv sheet steel duct.
- 3. Firestop System The firestop system shall consist of the following:
  - A. Packing Material Min 3-1/2 in. thickness of min 4.0 pcf mineral wool ballinsulation firmly packed into opening as a permanent form. Packing material to be recessed from top surface of floor or both surfaces of wall to accommodate the required thickness of fill material.
  - B. Fill, Void or Cavity Material\*-Sealant Min 1 in. thickness of fill material applied within annulus, flush with top surface of floor or both surfaces of wall assembly. At the point contact location between duct and periphery of opening, a min 1/2 in. diam bead of sealant shall be applied at the concrete/duct interface.

HILTI CONSTRUCTION CHEMICALS. DIV OF

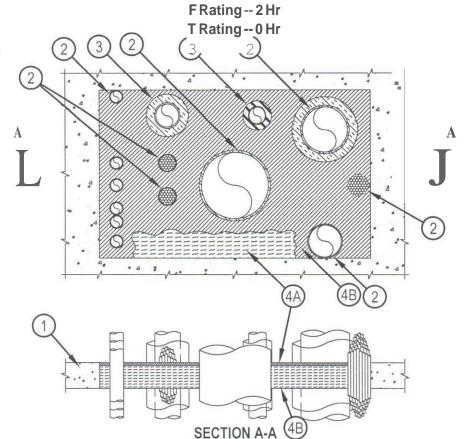
HILTI INC - FS-ONE Sealant, CP601S Elastomeric Firestop Sealant, CP606 Flexible Firestop Sealant or CP 604 Self-Leve ing Firestop Sealant.

(Note: CP 604 Self-Leveling Firestop Sealant to be used on floor assemblies only.)

\*Bearing the UL Classification Mark



M....-0 0 ..., <t:



1. Floor or Wall Assembly - Min 4-1/2 in. (114 mm) thick reinforced lightweight or normal weight (100-150 pcf or 1600-2400 kg/m³ concrete floor. Min 5 in. (127 mm) thick reinforced lightweight or normal weight (100-150 pcf or 1600-2400 kg/m³ concrete wall. Wall may also be constructed of any UL Classified Concrete Blocks\*. Max size of opening is 1440 in.2 (9,290 cm2) with a max dimension of 48 in. (1219 mm).

 $See \, Concrete \, Blocks \, (CAZT) \, category \, in the \, Fire \, Resistance \, Directory for \, names \, of \, manufacturers.$ 

- 2. Through-Penetrant -One cable tray and one or more pipes, tubes or cable bundles may be installed within the opening. The total number of through-penetrants is dependent on the size of the opening and the types and sizes of the penetrants. Any combination of the penetrants described below may be used provided that the following parameters relative to the annular spaces are maintained. The annular space between cable tray and all other penetrants shall be min 3 in. (76 mm). The annular space between individual cables and cable bundles shall be a min 1/2 in. (13 mm) except that a min 2 in. (51 mm) shall be maintained between the cables and copper pipes and tubes greater than a nom 3 in. (76 mm) diam and steel and iron pipes and conduits greater than a nom 4 in. (102 mm) diam. The annular space between metallic pipes, conduit and tubes and insulated pipes and tubes shall be a min 2 in. (51 mm). The annular space between nom 3 in (76 mm) diam (and smaller) steel and iron pipes and conduits shall be min 1/2 in. (13 mm). The annular space between nom 2 in. (51 mm) diam (and smaller) metallic pipes and conduits shall be min 0 in. (point contact). The annular space between insulated penetrants or the cable tray and the periphery of opening shall be min 1/2 in. (13 mm). The annular space between all other penetrants and the periphery of opening shall be min 0 in. (point contact). A max annular space in the system shall be 12 in. (305 mm). Penetrants to be rigidly supported on both sides of floor or wall assembly. The following types and sizes of penetrants may be used.
  - A. Metallic Pipes-The following types of metallic pipes, tubes or conduits may be used:
    - $1.\,Copper\,Tubing\,\hbox{-}\,Norn\,6\,in.\,(152\,mm)\,diam\,(or\,smaller)\,Type\,L\,(or\,heavier)\,copper\,tube.$
    - 2. Copper Pipe-Norn 6 in. (152 mm) diam (or smaller) Regular (or heavier) copper pipe.
    - 3. Steel Pipe-Norn 24 in. (610 mm) diam (or smaller) Schedule 40 (or heavier) steel pipe.
    - 4. Iron Pipe-Norn 24 in. (610 mm) diam (or smaller) cast or ductile iron pipe.
    - 5. Conduit -Norn 4 in. (102 mm) diam (or smaller) electric metallic tubing (EMT) or nom 6 in. (152 mm) diam (or smaller) rigid steel conduit.



## System No. C-AJ-8143 FRating -- 2 Hr

TRating -- 0 Hr

- öö
- B. Cables Bundles Max 4 in. (102 mm) diam tightly bundled cables. Any combination of the following types and sizes of cables may be used:
  - 1. Max 500 kcmil single copper or aluminum conductor power cable with thermoplastic insulation and polyvinyl chloride (PVC) jacket.
  - 2. Max 300 pair No. 24 AWG copper conductor telecommunication cables with PVC insulation and jacket material.
  - 3. Max7/Ccopper conductor No. 12 AWG multi-conductor power and control cables with PVC or cross-linked polyethylene (XLPE) insulation and PVC iacket.
  - 4. Multiple fiber optical communication cables jacketed with PVC and having a max outside diam of 1/2 in.
  - 5. Max 3/C No. 12 AWG steel clad cable with copper conductors and PVC insulation material.
- C. Individual Cables -Any of the following types and sizes of individual (non-bundled) cables may be used:
  - 1.Max 3/C No. 2/0 AWG (or smaller) copper conductor PVC jacketed aluminum clad or steel clad TECK 90 cable.
  - 2.Through Penetrating Product\*-Any cables, Armored Cable+ or Metal Clad Cable+ currently Classified under the Through Penetrating Product category.

See Through Penetrating Product (XHLY) category in the Fire Resistance Directory for names of manufacturers.

- 3. Max 500 kcmil single copper or aluminum conductor power cable with thermopl astic insulation and polyvinyl chloride (PVC) jacket.
- 4. Max 300 pair No. 24 AWG copper conductor telecommunication cables with PVC insulation and jacket material.
- 5.Max 7/C copper conductor No. 12 AWG multi-conductor power and control cables with PVC or cross-linked polyethylene (XLPE) insulation and PVC jacket.
- 6. Multiple fiber optical communication cables jacketed with PVC and having a max outside diam of 1/2 in.
- 7. Max 3/C No. 12 AWG steel clad cable with copper conductors and PVC insulation material.
- 8. Max 4C/750 kcmil (or smaller) aluminum or copper conductor metal clad cable with aluminum or steel armor, with or without PVC jacket.
- D. Cable Tray\* (Not Shown) Max 24 in. (610 mm) wide by 6 in. (152 mm) deep open-ladder steel or aluminum cable tray. Aggregate cross-sectional area of cable tray to be max 40 percent of the cross-sectional area of the cable tray based on a max 3 in. cable loading depth. Any combination of the types and sizes of cables described in Item 2B may be used. Cable tray to be rigidly supported on both sides of floor or wall assembly.
- 3. Pipe Insulation -(Optional) Pipes and tubes of the sizes noted below may be provided with one of the following types of pipe insulations::
  - A. Pipe Covering\* -Norn 1-1/2 in. (38 mm) thick (or thinner) hollow cylindrical heavy density glass fiber units jacketed on the outside with an all service jacket for pipes with a nom diam of 8 in. (203 mm) (or smaller) or tubes with a nom diam of 4 in. (102 mm) (or smaller). Longitudinal joints sealed with metal fasteners or factory-applied self-sealing laptage. Transverse joints secured with metal fasteners or with butt tape supplied with the product.
    - See Pipe and Equipment Covering Materials (BRGU) category in the Building Materials Directory for names of manufacturers. Any pipe covering material meeting the above specifications and bearing the UL Classification Marking with a Flame Spread Index of 25 or less and a Smoke Developed Index of 50 or less may be used.
    - B.Pipe Covering\* -Norn 2 in. (51 mm) thick (or thinner) hollow cylindrical heavy density glass fiber units jacketed on the outside with an all service jacket for pipes or tubes with a nom diam of 2 in. (51 mm) (or smaller). Longitudinal joints sealed with metal fasteners or factory-applied self-sealing lap tape. Transverse joints secured with metal fasteners or with butt tape supplied with the product.
    - See Pipe and Equipment Covering Materials (BRGU) category in the Building Materials Directory for names of manufacturers. Any pipe covering material meeting the above specifications and bearing the UL Classification Marking with a Flame Spread Index of 25 or less and a Smoke Developed Index of 50 or less may be used.
    - C. Tube Insulation-Plastics+-Norn 1 in. (25 mm) thick (or thinner) acrylonitrile butadiene/polyvinyl chloride (AB/PVC) flexible foam furnished in the form of tubing for pipes or tubes with a nom diam of 2 in. (51 mm) (or smaller).
      - See Plastics (QMFZ2) category in the Plastics Recognized Component Directory for names of manufacturers. Any Recognized Component tube insulation material meeting the above specifications and having a UL 94 Flammability Classification of 94-SVA may be used.
- 4. Firestop System -The firestop system shall consist of the following:
  - A. Packing Material-Min 4 in. (102 mm) thickness of 4 pcf (64 kg/m³ mineral wool bait insulation tightly packed into the opening as a permanent form. Packing material to be recessed from top surface of floor or both surfaces of wall to accommodate the required thickness of fill material.
  - B.F. Fill, Void or Cavity Material Sealant\* Min 1/2 in. (13 mm) thickness of fill material applied within the annulus flush with the top surface of the floor or both surfaces of the wall.

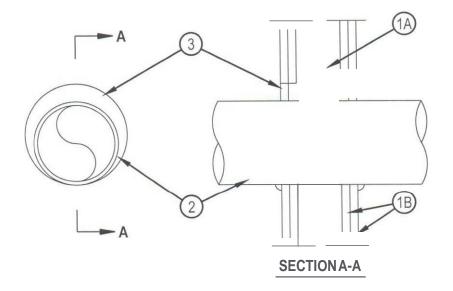
HILTI CONSTRUCTION CHEMICALS, DIV OF HILTI INC-FS-ONE Sealant

Bearing the UL Classification Mark





ANSI/UL1479 (ASTM E814)	CAN/ULC S115
FRatings-1and2Hr(SeeItems1and3)	FRatings-1and2Hr(SeeItems1and3)
TRating-OHr	FTRating-OHr
L Rating at Ambient -Less Than 1CFM/sqft	FH Ratings -1 and 2 Hr (See Items 1 and 3)
LRating at 400 F-Less Than 1 CFM/sqft	FTHRating-0 Hr
	FTHRating-OHr
	L Rating at Ambient -Less Than 1CFM/sq ft L Rating at 400 F -Less Than 1CFM/sq ft





- 1. Wall Assembly -The 1 or 2 hr fire-rated gypsum wallboard stud wall assembly shall be constructed of the materials and in the manner specified in the individual U300 or U400 Series Wall and Partition Designs in the UL Fire Resistance Directory and shall include the following construction features:
  - A. Studs-Wall framing may consist of either wood studs or steel channel studs. Wood studs to consist of nom 2 by 4 in. lumber spaced 16 in. OC. Steel studs to be min 2-12 in. wide and spaced max 24 in. OC. When steel studs are used and the diam of opening exceeds the width of stud cavity, the opening shall be framed on all sides using lengths of steel stud installed between the vertical studs and screw-attached to the steel studs at each end. The framed opening in the wall shall be 4 to 6 in. wider and 4 to 6 in. higher than the diam of the penetrating item such that, when the penetrating item is installed in the opening, a 2 to 3 in. clearance is present between the penetrating item and the framing on all four sides.
  - B. Gypsum Board\* -518 in. thick, 4 ft wide with square or tapered edges. The gypsum board type, thickness, number of layers, fastener type and sheet orientation shall be as specified in the individual U300 or U400 Series Design in the ULFire Resistance Directory. Max diam of opening is 32-114 in. for steel stud walls. Max diam of opening is 14-12 in. for wood stud walls.

The F Rating of the firestop system is equal to the fire rating of the wall assembly.

- 2. Through-Pen etrants One metallic pipe, conduit or tubing to be installed either concentrically or eccentrically within the firestop system. The annular space shall be min 0 in. to max 2-1¼ in. Pipe may be installed with continuous point contact. Pipe, conduit or tubing may be installed at an angle not greater than 45 degrees from perpendicular. Pipe, conduit or tubing to be rigidly supported on both sides of wall assembly. The following types and sizes of metallic pipes, conduits or tubing may be used:
  - A. Steel Pipe Norn 30 in diam (or smaller) Schedule 10 (or heavier) steel pipe.
  - 8. Iron Pipe Norn 30 in. diam (or smaller) cast or ductile iron pipe.
  - C. Conduit Norn 4 in diam (or smaller) steel electrical metallic tubing or 6 in. diam steel conduit.
  - D.Copper Tubing -Norn 6 in.diam (or smaller) Type L (or heavier) copper tubing.
  - E. Copper Pipe Norn 6 in. diam (or smaller) regular (or heavier) copper pipe.
- 3. Fill, Void or Cavity Material\*-Sealant-Min 518 in. thickness of fill material applied within the annulus, flush with both surfaces of wall. At the point or continuous contact locations between pipe and wall, a min 112 in. diam bead of fill material shall be applied at the pipe wall interface on both surfaces of wall.

HILTICONSTRUCTION CHEMICALS, DIV OF HILTI INC -FS-One Sealant

\*Bearing the UL Classification Mark

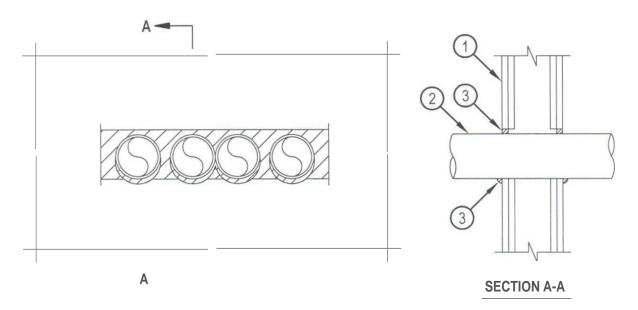




Classified by
Undeiwnters Laboratones. :nc
to UL 1479andCANIULC-S115

#### System No. W-L-1408

FRating-1 or 2 Hr {See Item 1)
T Rating-0 or 1/4 Hr {See Item 1)



- 1. Wall Assembly -The 1 and 2 hr fire-rated gypsum board/stud wall assembly shall be constructed of the materials and in the manner described in the individual U400 or V400 Series Wall and Partition Designs in the UL Fire Resistance Directory and shall include the following construction features:
  - A. Studs-Wall framing shall consist of min 3-5/8 in. (92 mm) wide steel studs spaced max 24 in. (610 mm) OC.
  - B. Gypsum Board\*-Thickness, type, number of layers and fasteners, as specified in the individual U400 or V400 Series Wall and Partition Design. Max area or opening is 114 in.2 (735 cm2) with max height of 5 in. (127 mm) and max width of 23 in. (584 mm).

The hourly F Rating of the firestop system is equal to the hourly rating of the wall. The hourly T Rating of the firestop system is 0 hr and 1/4 hr when installed in 1 hr and 2 hr fire rated wall assemblies, respectively.

- 2 Through Penetrants -Multiple pipes or conduits installed in single layer array within the firestop system. The annular space between the pipes and conduits and the edges of the opening shall be min 0 in. (0 mm, point contact) to max 1 in. (25 mm). The separation between pipes and conduits to be a min 0 in. (0 mm, point contact) to a max 1-1/2 in. (38 mm). Pipes and conduits to be rigidly supported on both sides of wall assembly. The following types and sizes of metallic pipes or conduits may be used:
  - A. Steel Pipe-Norn 4 in. (102 mm) diam (or smaller) Schedule 5 (or heavier) steel pipe.
  - B. Conduit -Norn 4 in. (102 mm) diam (or smaller) rigid steel conduit or steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT).
- 3. FillVoid or Cavity Materials\* Sealant-Min 5/8 in. (16 mm) thickness of fill material installed to completely fill annular space between pipes, conduits and gypsum flush with each surface of wall. Min 1/2 in. (13 mm) diam bead of fill material applied to the through penetrant/wall interface at the point contact locations on both sides of the wall.

HILTI CONSTRUCTION CHEMICALS, DIV OF

HILTI INC-FS-ONE Sealant

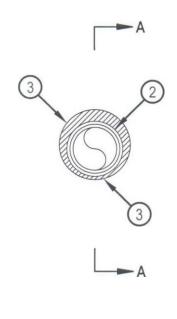
\*Bearing the UL Classification Mark

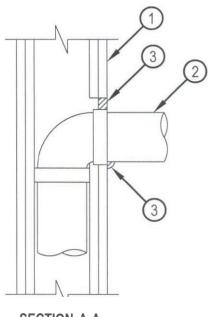


Reproduced by HILTI, Inc. Courtesy of Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. September 05,2006



ANSI/UL1479 (ASTM E814)	CAN/ULC S115
FRatings-1and2Hr(SeeItem1)	FRatings-1and2Hr(SeeItem1)
TRating-OHr	FTRating-OHr
	FHRatings-1and2Hr(SeeItem1)
	FTHRating-OHr





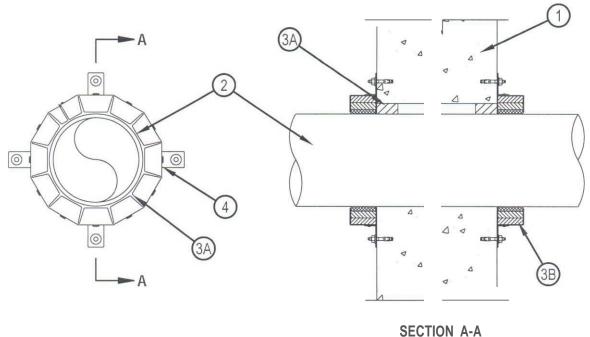
**SECTION A-A** 

- 1. Wall Assembly-The 1 or 2 hr fire rated gypsum board/stud wall assembly shall be constructed of the materials and in the manner specified in the individual U300, U400, V400 or W400 Series Wall and Partition Designs in the UL Fire Resistance Directory and shall include the following construction features:
  - A. Studs -Wall framing may consist of either wood studs or steel channel studs. Wood studs to consist of nom 2 by 4 in. (51 by 102 mm) lumber spaced 16 in. (406 mm) OC. Steel studs to be min 3-1/2 in. (89 mm) wide and spaced max 24 in. (610 mm) OC.
  - B. Gypsum Board•-One or two layers of nom 5/8 in. (16 mm) thick gypsum board as specified in the individual Wall and Partition Design. Max diam of opening is 5 in. (127 mm).
  - The hourly Fand FH Ratings of the firestop system are equal to the hourly fire rating of the wall assembly.
- 2. Through penetrants -One metallic pipe or conduit to be installed either concentrically or eccentrically within the firestop system. The annular space shall be 0 in. (point contact) to 1 in. (25 mm). Pipe or conduit to be rigidly supported on the penetrated side of the wall assembly. The following types and sizes of metallic pipes or conduits may be used:
  - A. Steel pipe Norn 3 in. (76 mm) diam (or smaller) Schedule 5 (or heavier) steel pipe.
  - B. Conduit -Norn 3 in. (76 mm) diam (or smaller) steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT), nom 3 in. (76 mm) diam steel conduit or nom 1 in. (25 mm) diam (or smaller) flexible steel conduit.
  - C. Copper Tubing Norn 1 in. (25 mm) diam (or smaller) Type L (or heavier) copper tubing.
  - D. Copper Pipe Norn 1 in. (25 mm) diam (or smaller) Regular (or heavier) copper pipe.
- 3. Fill, Void or Cavity Material++-Sealant-Min5/8 in. (16 mm) thickness of fill material applied within the annulus, flush with surface of wall. Min 1/2 in. (13 mm) diam bead of sealant applied at point contact location.
  - HILTI CONSTRUCTION CHEMICALS, DIV OF HILTI INC -FS-ONE Sealant, CFS-S-SIL GG Sealant, CP601S Elastomeric Sealant, CP 606 Sealant, CP618 Putty.
- ++ Bearing the UL Classification Mark





#### FRating -- 4 Hr T Rating -- 2 and 4 Hr (See Item 2)



- 1. Wall Assembly -- Min 8-1/2 in. thick reinforced lightweight or normal weight (100-150 pcD concrete. Wall may also be constructed of any UL Classified Concrete Blocks\*. Max diam of opening is 7-3/8 in.
  - $See\ Concrete\ Blocks\ (CAZT)\ in\ Volume\ 1\ of\ the\ Fire\ Resistance\ Directory\ for\ names\ of\ manufacturers.$
- 2. Through Penetrants -- One nonmetallic pipe to be installed concentrically or eccentrically within the firestop system. The annular space between the pipe and the periphery of the opening shall be a min 0 in. (point contact) to max 3/4 in. for nom 6 in. diameter pipes and min 0 in. (point contact) to max 1/2 in. for nom 4 in. diam (or smaller) pipes. Pipe to be rigidly supported on both sides of wall assembly. The following types and sizes of nonmetallic pipes may be used.
  - A. Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pipe -- Norn 6 in.diam (or smaller) Schedule 40 solid or cellular PVC core pipe for use in closed (process or supply) or vented (drain, waste or vent) piping systems.
  - B.Chlorinated Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pipe -- Norn 6 in. diam (or smaller) SDR 13.5 CPVC pipe for use in closed (process or supply) piping systems.
  - The TRating isdependent upon the diam of pipe used in the firestop system. For nom 4 in. diam (or smaller) pipes, the TRating is 4 hr. For pipes greater than nom 4 in. diam, the TRating is 2 hr.
- 3. Firestop System -- The firestop system shall consist of the following:
  - A. Fill, Void or Cavity Material Sealant\* -- Min 1-1/2 in. thickness of fill material applied within annulus, flush with surface of wall. HILTI CONSTRUCTION CHEMICALS, DIV OF HILT! INC-- FS-ONE Sealant
  - B. Firestop Device Firestop Collar -- The firestop collar shall be installed in accordance with the accompanying installation instructions. The collar shall be installed and latched around the pipe and secured to the concrete wall with the anchor hooks provided with the collar. (Min 2 anchor hooks for 1-1/2 and 2 in. diam pipes, 3 anchor hooks for 3 and 4 in. diam pipes and 4 anchor hooks for 6 in. diam pipes). The anchor hooks are to be secured to the wall with 1/4 in. by 1-1/2 in. long steel expansion bolts, in conjuction with steel nuts and min 3/4 in. diam steel washers with one anchor bolt in each anchor hook.

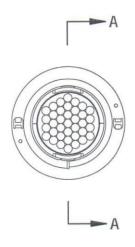
HILTI CONSTRUCTION CHEMICALS, DIV OF HILT! INC -- CP 643 50/1.5"N, CP 643 63/2"N, CP 643 90/3"N, CP 643 110/4"N or CP 643 160/6"N Firestop Collar

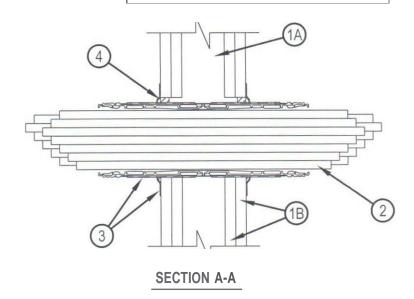
\*Bearingthe ULClassification Mark





•	
ANSI/UL1479 (ASTM E814)	CAN/ULC S115
FRatings-1,2,3 and 4 Hr (See Item 1)	F Ratings - 1,2,3 and 4 Hr (See Item 1)
TRatings - 0,1,1-3/4,2,3 and 4 Hr (See Items 2 and 3)	FTRatings-0,1,1-3/4,2,3 and 4 Hr (See Items 2 and 3)
L Rating At Ambient - Less Than 1CFM (See Item 2)	FH Ratings - 1,2,3 and 4 Hr (See Item 1)
L Ratings At 400 F - 1 and Less Than 1 CFM (See Item 2)	FTH Ratings - 0, 1,1-3/4, 2, 3 and 4 Hr (See Items 2 and 3)
	L Rating At Ambient - Less Than 1CFM (See Item 2)
	L Ratings At 400 F - 1 and Less Than 1 CFM (See Item 2)





- 1 Wall Assembly -The 1,2,3 or 4 hr fire rated gypsum board/stud wall assembly shall be constructed of the materials and in the manner described within the individual U300,U400,V400 or W400 Series Wall and Partition Designs in the UL Fire Resistance Directory and shall incorporate the following construction features:
  - A. Studs -Wall framing shall consist of either wood studs or steel channel studs. Wood studs to consist of nom 2 by 4 in. (51 by 102 mm) lumber spaced max 16 in. (406 mm) OC. Steel studs to be min 2-1/2 in. (64 mm) wide and spaced max 24 in. (610 mm) OC for 1 and 2 hr wall assemblies. Steel Studs to be 3-5/8 in. (92 mm) for 3 and 4 hr wall assemblies.
  - $B. Gypsum\ Board^*-Norn\ 5/8\ in. (16\ mm)\ thick\ gypsum\ board\ as\ specified\ in the\ individual\ Wall\ and\ Partition\ Design.\ Opening\ in\ gypsum\ board\ to\ be\ max\ 2-1/2\ in.\ (64\ mm)\ diam\ for\ 2"\ device\ and\ max\ 4-1/2\ in.\ (114\ mm)\ diam\ for\ 4"\ device.$ 
    - The hourly Fand FH Ratings of the firestop system are dependent upon the hourly rating of the wall in which it is installed.



- 2. Cables Within the bading area for each firestop device, the cables may represent a 0 to 100 percent visual fill. Cables to be tightly bundled within the device and rigidly supported on both sides of wall assembly. Any combination of the following types of cables may be used:
  - $A.\ Max 100 pair No. 24 AWG (or smaller) copper conductor telecommunication cable with polyvinyl chloride (PVC) jacketing and insulation.$
  - B. Max 7/C No. 12 AWG copper conductor control cable with PVC or XLPE jacket and insulation.
  - C. Max 4/0 AWG Type RHH ground cable.
  - D. Max4pr No. 22 AWG Cat5 or Cat6 computer cables.
  - E. Max RG 6/U coaxial cable with fluorinated ethylene insulation and jacketing.
  - F. Fiberoptic cable with polyvinyl chloride (PVC) or polyethylene (PE) jacket and insulation having a max diam of 1/2 in. (13 mm).
  - G. Max 20/C No. 22 AWG shielded printer cable with PVC jacket.
  - H. Through-Penetrating Product\*-Two copper conductors No. 18 AWG (or smaller) Power or Non Power Limited Fire Alarm Cable with or without a jacket under a metal armor.
    - AFC CABLE SYSTEMS INC
  - I. Max. 1/4 in. (6 mm) diameter S-Video Cable consisting of 2 max 24 AWG 75 ohm coax or twisted pair cable with PE insulation and PVC iacket.
  - J. Max 3/C No 12 AWG MC Cable.
  - K. Through Penetrating Product\*-Any cables, Armored Cable+ or Metal Clad Cable+ currently Classified under the Through Penetrating Product category. See Through Penetrating Product (XHLY) category in the Fire Resistance Directory for names of manufacturers.

For opening with cables, when the hourly rating of the wall assembly is 1hr, the T, FT and FTH Ratings are 0 hr. For opening with cables, when the hourly rating of the wall assembly is 2 hr, the T, FT and FTH Ratings are 1-3/4 hr except that, when Item 2C, 2G, 21, 2J or 2K is used, the T, FT and FTH Ratings are 1 1/2 hr for 2J or 2 K (see Item 3 also). When the hourly rating of the wall assembly is 3 or 4 hr, the T, FT and FTH Ratings are 2 hr. For wall assemblies with a 3 or 4 hr rating, Items 2G and 21 are not to be used.

L Ratings apply only when device flanges and CP 606 or FS-One Sealant are used. See Table below for L Ratings.

Max Cable Fill	Cable Type	L Rating,CFM/Sq Ft		L Ratin	ig,CFM
		Ambient	400°F	Ambient	400°F
0%	-	LessThan1	Less Than 1	Less Than 1	Less Than 1
100%	Item 2D only	5	1	Less Than 1	Less Than 1
100%	Any cables (Item 2) in any combination	9	10	Less Than 1	1

3. Firestop Device\*-Firestop device consists of a corrugated steel tube with an inner plastic housing, intumescent material rings and twisted inner fabric smoke seal. Firestop device to be installed in accordance with the accompanying installation instructions. As an option, the inner fabric seal may remain open except that, to attain the L Rating, the inner fabric seal shall be twisted to completely close off the opening within device. Device slid into wall such that ends project an equal distance from the approximate centerline of the wall assembly. The annular space between the device and the periphery of the opening shall be min 0 in. (point contact). Device provided with flanges that are spun clockwise onto device threads, butting tightly to both sides of wall. Device flanges are optional. When the device flanges are not used, the T, FT and FTH Ratings for the firestop system are 0 hr. For blank opening (no cables), the T, FT and FTH Ratings for the firestop system equal the F and FH Ratings only when the device flanges are used.

HILT! CONSTRUCTION CHEMICALS, DIV OF HILT! INC -CP 6532" Speed Sleeve and CP 6534" Speed Sleeve

4 Fill, Void or Cavity Material\* - Sealant -Min 1/2 in. (13 mm) thickness of fill material applied within the annulus between firestop device and wall, flush with both surfaces of wall, and an additional 1/4 in. (6 mm) bead applied around periphery of device. When device flanges are used, gypsum drywall compound may be used in place of the fill material.

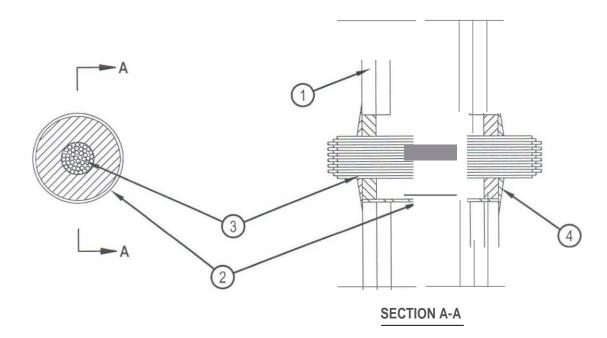
HILTI CONSTRUCTION CHEMICALS, DIV OF HILTI INC-FS-ONE or CP 606 Sealant

\*Bearing the UL Classification Mark





#### System No. W-L-3111 FRating-1 and 2 Hr TRating-0 Hr



- 1.Wall Assembly -The fire -rated gypsum wallboard/stud wall assembly shall be constructed of the materials and in the manner specified if the individual U300 or U400 Series Wall and Partition Designs in the Fire Resistance Directory and shall include the following construction features:
  - A. Studs-Wall framing shall consist of either wood studs or channel shaped steel studs. Wood studs to consist of 2 by 4 in. lumber spaced 16 in. OC. Steel studs to be min 2-1/2 in. wide, fabricated from min 25 MSG galvanized steel, spaced max 24 in. OC.
  - B. Gypsum Board\*-5/8 in 4 ft wide with square or tapered edges. The gypsum wallboard type, number of layers and sheet orientation shall be as specified in the individual U300 or U400 Series Designs in the UL Fire Resistance Directory. Max diam of opening is 4 in.
- 2. Metallic Sleeve -Optional -The nominal 4 in. diam steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT) or Schedule 5 steel pipe friction fit into wall assembly and installed flush with wall surfaces.
- 3. Cables-Aggregate cross-sectional area of cables incable tray to be max 25 percent of the cross-sectional area of the opening. The annular space between the cable bundle and the periphery of the opening to be min 1/8 in. to max 3/4 in. Cables to be rigidly supported on both sides of the wall assembly. Any combination of the following types and sizes of cables may be used:
  - A. 6 pair-No. 24 AWG telephone cable with polyvinyl chloride (PVC) insulation and PVC jacket.
  - B. 24 fiber optic cable with polyvinyl chloride (PVC) outer and subunit jacket.
  - C. Type RGU/59 coaxial cable with polyethylene (PE) insulation and polyvinyl (PVC) jacket.
  - D. The 2/C No. 10 AWG cable with ground with polyvinyl (PVC) insulation and jacket.
  - E. 3/C No. 12 AWG cable with polyvinyl chloride (PVC) insulation in a nominal 1/2 in. flexible metal conduit.
- 4. Fill, Void or Cavity Material\* -Putty -Min 5/8 in. thickness of fill material applied within annulus flush with both surfaces of wall. Fill material to be forced into interstices of cable bundle to the max extent possible on both surfaces of wall. Additional fill material to be installed such that a min 1/4 in. crown is formed around the cable bundle and lapped over the steel sleeve.

HILTI CONSTRUCTION CHEMICALS, DIV OF

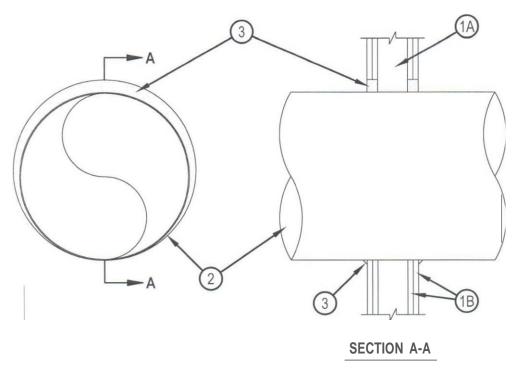
HILTIINC-CP618 Firestop Putty Stick

Bearing the UL Classification Mark





# F Ratings • 1 and 2 Hr (See Items 1 and 3) T Rating • 0 Hr



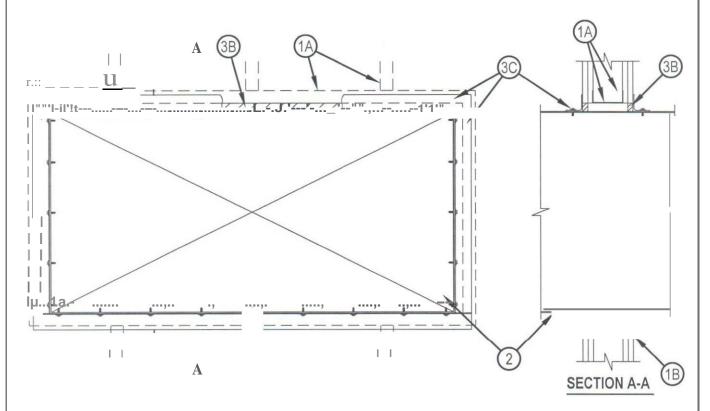
- 1. Wall Assembly -- The 1 or 2 hr fire rated wallboard/stud wall assembly shall be constructed of the materials and in the manner specified in the individual U300 or U400 Series Wall and Partition Designs in the UL Fire Resistance Directory and shall include the following construction features.
  - A. Studs-Wall framing may consist of either wood studs or steel channel studs. Wood studs to consist of nom 2 by 4 in. lumber spaced 16 in. OC. Steel studs to be min 2-1/2 in. wide and spaced 24 in. OC.
  - B. Gypsum Board' For 1 hr assembly, one layer of min 5/8 in. thick wallboard as required in the individual Wall and Partition Design. For 2 hr assembly, two layers of min 5/8 in. thick wallboard as required in the individual Wall and Partition Design. Max diam of opening is 14-1/2 in. for wood stud walls and 21-3/4 for steel stud walls.
  - The hourly F and T Ratings of the firestop system is equal to the hourly fire rating of the wall assembly in which it is installed.
- 2. Through Penetrant -- Galv steel duct to be installed concentrically or eccentrically within the firestop system. The annular space between the duct and periphery of opening shall be 0 in. (point contact) and max 1-1/2 in. Duct to be rigidly supported on both sides of wall assembly.
  - A. SpiralWound HVAC Duct-Norn 20 in. diam (or smaller) No. 24 MSG (or heavier) galv steel spriralwound duct.
  - B. Sheet Metal Duct -- Norn 12 in. diam (or smaller) No. 28 MSG (or heavier) galv sheet steel duct.
- 3. Fill, Void or Cavity Material'--Sealant Min 5/8 in. and 1-1/4 in. thickness of fill material applied within annulus, flush with both surfaces of wall assembly for 1 or 2 hr rated walls, respectively. At the point contact location between duct and wallboard, a min 1/2 in. diam bead of sealant shall be applied at the wallboard/duct interface on both surfaces of wall assembly.
  - HILT! CONSTRUCTION CHEMICALS, DIV OF HILT! INC-CP601S Elastomeric Firestop Sealant, FS-ONE Sealant or CP606 Flexible Firestop Sealant

Bearing the UL Classification Mark





*	
ANSI/UL1479 (ASTM E814)	CAN/ULC S115
FRatings-1and2Hr(SeeItem1)	FRatings-1and2Hr(See Item1)
TRatings-OHr	FTRatings-0Hr
L Rating at Ambient -Less Than 1CFM/sqft	FHRatings-1and2Hr(SeeItem1)
L Rating at 400 F-Less Than 1CFM/sq ft	FTHRatings-0Hr
	LRating at Ambient-Less Than 1 CFM/sqft
	L Rating at 400 F-Less Than 1CFM/sqft



- 1. Wall Assembly-The 1 or 2 hr fire-rated gypsum wallboard/stud wall assembly shall be constructed of the materials and in the manner described in the individual U400 or V400 Series Wall or Partition Design in the UL Fire Resistance Directory and shall include the following construction features:
  - A. Studs-Wall framing shall consist of min 3-1/2 in. (89 mm) wide steel channel studs spaced max 24 in. (610 mm) OC. Additional steel studs shall be used to completely frame the opening.
  - B. Gypsum Board\*-5/8 in. (16 mm) thick, 4 ft (1.22 m) wide with square or tapered edges. The gypsum board type, thickness, number of layers, fastener type and sheet orientation shall be as specified in the individual U400 or V400 Series Design in the UL Fire Resistance Directory. Max area of opening is 73.7 sq ft (6.85 m2) with a max dimension of 104 in. (2.64 m).
    - The hourly F Rating of the firestop system is equal to the hourly fire rating of the wall assembly inwhich it is installed.
- 2.Steel Duct-Max 100 in. by 100 in. (2.5 by 2.5 m) galv steel duct to be installed either concentrically or eccentrically within the firestop system. The duct shall be constructed and reinforced in accordance with SMACNA construction standards. The space between the steel duct and periphery of opening shall be min 0 in. (point contact) to max 2 in. (51 mm). Steel duct to be rigidly supported on both sides of the wall assembly.



Hilti Firestop Systems

WL 7155

- 2A1. Through-Pentraling Product\*-As an alterate to Item 2. Fiber cement with galvanized steel facing, 3/8 in.(10 mm) thick composite metallic duct, with a max cross-sectional area of 43.0 sqft, (4 m2) and a max individual dimension of 78 3/4 in.(2 m). Duct to be installed either concentrically or eccentrically within the firestop system such that the annular space is min 0 in. (point contact) to max 2 in. (51 mm). Duct to be rigidly supported on both sides of wall assembly. Refer to Ventilation Duct Assemblies in Vol. 2 of the Fire Resistance Directory. DURASYSTEMS BARRIERS INC-Type DuraDuct HP.
- 2A2. Through-Pentrati ng Product\* -As an alterate to Item2. Fiber cement with galvanized steel facing, 1/4 in. (6 mm) thick, with a max cross-sectional area of 1764 sq in. (1.14 m2). and a max individual dimension of 42 in. (1067 mm). Duct to be installed either concentrically or eccentrically within the firestop system such that the annular space is min 0 in. (point contact) to max 2 in. (51 mm). Duct to be rigidly supported on both sides of wall assembly and installed in accordance. Refer to Ventilation Duct Assemblies in Vol. 2 of the Fire Resistance Directory.

DURASYSTEMS BARRIERS INC -Type DuraDuct SD.

- 2A3. Through-Pentrating Product\*-As an alterate to Item2. Galvanized steel faced duct panel, with a max cross-sectional area of 2450 sq in. (1.58 m2), and a max individual dimension of 4g-1 2 in. (1258 mm) Duct to be installed either concentrically or eccentrically within the firestop system such that the annular space is min 0 in. (point contact) to max 2 in. (51 mm). Duct to be rigidly supported on both sides wall assembly. Refer to Ventilation Duct Assemblies in *Vol.* 2 of the Fire Resistance Directory.
  - DURASYSTEMS BARRIERS INC -Type DuraDuct GNX.
- 3 Firestop System The firestop system shall consist of the following:
  - A. Packing Material-(Optional, Not Shown) -Polyethylene backer rod, mineral woolbatt insulation or fiberglass batt insulation friction fitted into annular space. Packing material to be recessed from both surfaces of wall to accommodate the required thickness of fill material.
  - A 1. Packing Material-Required as specified in Table below. Min 3-3/4 in. (95 mm) or 5 in. (127 mm) thickness of min 4 pcf (64 kg/m3) mineral wool bait insulation firmly packed into opening as a permanent form for 1 and 2 hr rated assemblies, respectively. Packing material to be recessed from both surfaces of wall to accommodate the required thickness of fill material.
  - B. Fill, Void or Cavity Material\* -Sealant -Min 5/8 in. (16 mm) thickness of fill material applied within the annulus, flush with both surfaces of wall. Min 1/4 in. (6 mm) diam bead of fill material shall be applied at the point contact location between the steel duct and the gypsum board.
  - HILTICONSTRUCTION CHEMICALS, DIV OF HILTIINC-CFS-S SIL GG Sealant, FS-ONE Sealant or CP606 Flexible Firestop Sealant C. Steel Retaining Angles-Min No. 16 gauge galv steel angles sized to lap steel duct a min of 2 in. (51 mm) and to lap wall surfaces a min of 1 in. (25 mm). When max duct dimension does not exceed 48 in. (122 cm) and duct area does not exceed 1300 in 2 (8387 cm2), angles may be min No. 18 gauge galv steel. Angles attached to steel duct on both sides of wall with min No. 10 by 1/2 in. (13 mm) long steel sheet metal screws boated a max of 1 in. (25 mm) from each end of steel duct and spaced a max of 6 in. (152 mm) OC. Steel angles are optional for those sides of duct that do not exceed the dimension specified in Table below, dependent on packing material, sealant and annular space as specified.

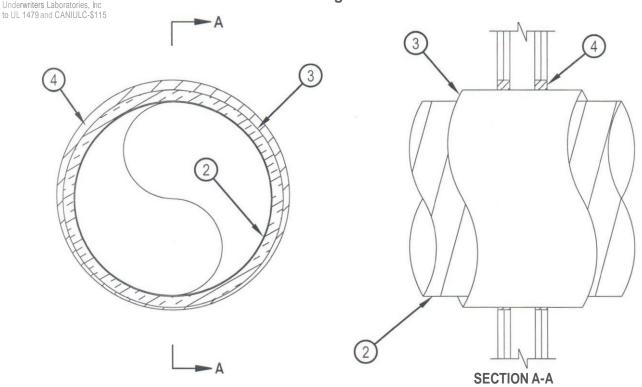
Max Duct Dimension	Duct Thickness	Annular Space	Packing Material	Angle (Item 3C) Required
24 in.	24 ga or heavier	1/2 in. minto 1 in. max	Item 3A1	No
(610 mm)		(13 to 25 mm)		

\*Bearing the UL Classification Mark





# FRatings-1and2Hr(SeeItem1) TRating-1/2Hr



- 1. Wall Assembly-The 1 or 2 hrfire-rated gypsum wallboard/s tud wall assembly shall be constructed of the materials and in the manner described in the individual U400 Series Wall or Partition Design in the UL Fire Resistance Directory and shall include the following construction features:
  - A. Studs-Wall framing shall consist of channelstuds. Steel studs to be min 2-1/2 in. (64 mm) wide and spaced max 24 in. (610 mm) OC.
  - B. Wallboard, Gypsum\*-5/8 in. (16 mm) thick, 4 ft (122 cm) wide with square or tapered edges. The gypsum board type, thickness, number of layers, fastener type and sheet orientation shall be as specified in the individual U300, U400 or V400 Series Design in the UL Fire Resistance Directory. Max diam of opening is 23-1/2 in. (597 mm).

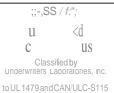
The hourly F Rating of the firestop system is equal to the hourly fire rating of the wall assembly in which it is installed.

- 2. Steel Duct-Galv steel duct to be installed concentrically or eccentrically within the firestop system. Duct to be rigidly supported on both sides of wall assembly.
  - A. Spiral Wound HVAC Duct-Norn 20 in. (508 mm) diam (or smaller) No. 24 MSG (or heavier) galv steel spriral wound duct.
  - B. Sheet Metal Duct-Norn 12in. (305 mm) diam (or smaller) No. 28 MSG (or heavier) galv sheet steel duct.
- 3. Duct Insulation•-Norn 1-1/2 in. (38 mm) thick glass fiber batt or blanket (min 3/4 pcf or 56 kg/m3) jacketed on the outside with a foil-scrim-kraft facing. Longitudinal and transverse joints sealed with aluminum foil tape. During the installation of the fill material, the baitor blanketshall be compressed 50% such that the annular space within the firestop system shall be min 1/4 in. (6 mm) to max 1 in. (25 mm).
  - See Batts and Blankets (BKNV) category in the Building Materials Directory for names of manufacturers. Any bait or blanket meeting the above specifications and bearing the UL Classification Marking with a Flame Spread Index of 25 or less and a Smoke Developed Index 50 or less may be used.
- 4. Fill, Void or Cavity Material\*-Sealant-Min5/8in. (16 mm) or 1-1/4 in. (32 mm) thickness of fill material applied within annulus, flush with both surfaces of wall for 1 or 2 hr walls, respectively. If voids develop after the fill materials cures, the voids shall be sealed with additional fill material. HILTI CONSTRUCTION CHEMICALS, DIV OF HILTI INC-FS-ONE Sealant

\*Bearing the UL Classification Mark

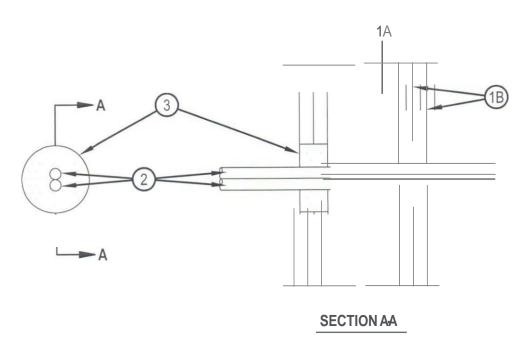


Reproduced by HILTI,Inc. Courtesy of Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. October 20,2006



F Ratings - 1 and 2 Hr (See Item 1) T Ratings - 1/4 and 3/4 Hr (See Item 1) L Rating At Ambient •• Less Than 1 CFM/Sq Ft

LRating At 400 F • 4 CFM/Sq Ft



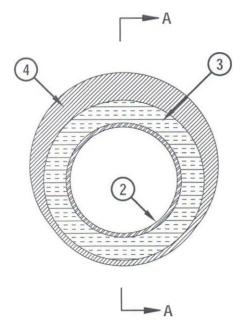
- 1. Wall Assembly -- The fire-rated gypsum wallboard/stud wall assembly shall be constructed of the materials and in the manner specified in the individual U300 or U400 Series Wall and Partition Designs in the UL Fire Resistance Directory and shall include the following construction features.
  - A. Studs Wall framing may consist of either wood studs or steel channel studs. Wood studs to consist of nom 2 by 4 in lumber spaced 16 in. OC. Steel studs to be min 2-1/2 in. wide and spaced max 24 in. QC.
  - B. Gypsum Board'-5/8 in. thick, 4 ft wide with square or tappered edges. The gypsum wallboard type, thickness, number of layers, fastener type and sheet orientation shall be as specified in the individual Wall and Partition Design. Max diam of opening is 3 in. The hourly F rating of the firestop system is equal to the hourly fire rating of the wall assembly in which it is installed.
  - The hourly F Rating of the firestop system is equal to the hourly fire rating of the wall assembly in which it is installed. The hourly T Rating of the firestop system is 1/4 and 3/4 hrfor 1 and 2 hr rated wall assemblies, respectively.
- 2. Cables -- Max two 3/C with ground No. 2/0 AWG aluminum or copper Type SER cable with polyvinyl chloride (PVC) insulation. Cable to be rigidly supported on both sides of wall assembly. The annular space between the cables and the periphery of opening shall be min 1/2 in. to max 1-1/2 in.
- 3. Fill, Void or Cavity Material\* Sealant Installed to completely fill the annular space between the cables and gypsum wallboard on both sides of wall.
- HILTI CONSTRUCTION CHEMICALS, DIV OF HILTI INC -- FS-One Sealant Bearing the UL Classification Mark

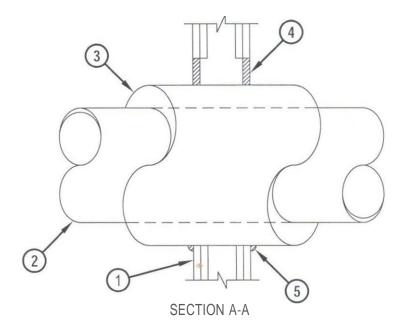


Reproduced by HILTI, hc. Courtesy of Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. January 09, 2003



	0000
ANS I/UL1479 (ASTM E814)	CAN/ULC S115
F Ratings -1, 2 and 3 Hr (See Items 1,3 and 4)	FRatings-1,2and3Hr(See Items 1,3and 4)
TRatings-0,1/2,1 and 1-1/4 Hr (See Item 3)	FTRatings-0,1/2,1 and 1-1/4 Hr (See Item 3)
LRating At Ambient -4 CFM/Sq Ft	FH Ratings -1,2 and 3 Hr (See Items 1, 2 and 4)
LRating At 400 F-Less Than 1CFM/Sq Ft	FTH Ratings -0, 1/2, 1 and 1-1/4 Hr (See Item 3)
	L Rating At Ambient -4 CFM/Sq Ft
	L Rating At 400 F-Less Than 1 CFM/Sg Ft





Ŋ

0

S.

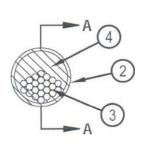
- 1. Wall Assembly -The 1,2 or 3 hr fire-rated gypsum board/stud wall assembly shall be constructed of the materials and in the manner specified in the individual U300, U400, V400 or W400 Series Wall and Partition Designs in the UL Fire Resistance Directory and shall include the following construction features:
  - A.Studs -Wall framing may consist of either wood studs or steel channel studs. Wood studs to consist of nom 2 by 4 in. (51 by 102 mm) lumber spaced 16 in. (406 mm) OC. Steel studs to be min 2-1/2 in. (64 mm) wide for 1 and 2 hr F and FH rating and 3-1/2 in. (89 mm) wide for 3 hr F and FH rating and spaced max 24 in. (610 mm) OC.
  - B. Gypsum Board\* -Min 5/8 in. (16 mm) thick with square or tapered edges. The gypsum board type, thickness, number of layers, fastener type and sheet orientation shall be as specified in the individual Wall and Partition Design. Max diam of opening is 18-5/8 in. (473 mm).
  - The hourly F and FH Ratings of the firestop system are equal to the hourly fire rating of the wall assembly in which it is installed.
- 2. Through Penetrants One metallic pipe or tubing to be installed within the firestop system. Pipe or tubing to be rigidly supported on both sides of wall assembly. The following types and sizes of metallic pipes or tubing may be used:
  - A. Steel Pipe -Norn 12 in. (305 mm) diam (or smaller) Schedule 10 (or heavier) steel pipe.
  - B. Iron Pipe-Norn 12 in. (305 mm) diam (or smaller) cast or ductile iron pipe.
  - C. Copper Tubing -Norn 6 in. (152 mm) diam (or smaller) Type L (or heavier) copper tubing. When the hourly F or FH Rating of the firestop system is 3 hr, the nomdiam of copper tube shall not exceed 4 in. (102 mm).
  - D. Copper Pipe -Norn 6 in. (152 mm) diam (or smaller) Regular (or heavier) copper pipe. When the hourly For FH Rating of the firestop system is 3 hr, the nom diam of copper pipe shall not exceed 4 in. (102 mm).
- 3. Pipe Covering\* -Norn 1,1-1/2 or 2 in. (25, 38 or 51 mm) thick hollow cylindrical heavy density (min 3.5 pct or 56 kg/m3) glass fiber units jacketed on the outside with an all service jacket. Longitudinal joints sealed with metal fasteners or factory-applied self-sealing lap tape. Transverse joints secured with metal fasteners or with butt tape supplied with the product. For 1 and 2 hr F and FH Ratings, the annular space between insulated penetrant and periphery of opening shall be min 0 in. (point contact) to max 1-7/8 in. (48 mm). For 3 hr F and FH Ratings, the annular space shall be min 0 in. (point contact) to max 1-1/4 in. (32 mm).
- See Pipe and Equipment Covering -Materials (BRGU) category in the Building Material Directory for the names of manufacturers. Any pipe covering material meeting the above specifications and bearing the UL Classification Marking with a Flame Spread Index of 25 or less and a Smoke Developed Index of 50 or less may be used.
- The hourly T, FT, FTH Ratings of the firestop system are 1/2 hrfor 1hr rated walls and 1hrfor 2hr rated walls. For 3hr rated walls, the hourly T, FT and FTH Ratings when steel and iron pipes are used are 1hr. For 3hr rated walls, the hourly T, FT and FTH Ratings when copper penetrants are used are 1-1/4 hrfor 2 in. (51 mm) thick pipe covering and 0 hrfor pipe covering thickness less than 2 in. (51 mm).
- 3A. Pipe Covering\*-(Not Shown) As an alternate to Item3, max 2 in. (51 mm) thick cylindrical calciumsilicate (min 14 pc0 units sized to the outside diam of the pipe or tube may be used. Pipe insulation secured with stainless steel bands or min 18 AWG stainless steel wire spaced max 12 in. (305 mm) OC. When the alternate pipe covering is used, the T and FT Rating shall be as specified in item 3 above. See Pipe and Equipment Covering-Materials (BRGU) category in the Building Materials Directory for names of manufacturers. Any pipe covering material meeting the above specifications and bearing the UL Classification Marking with a Flame Spread Index of 25 or less and a Smoke Developed Index of 50 or less may be used.
- 4. Fill. Void or Cavity Material\*-Sealant-For 1 and 2 hr F and FHRating, min 5/8 in. (16 mm) thickness of fill material applied within the annulus, flush with both surfaces of wall. For 3 hr F and FHRating, min 1 in. (25 mm) thickness of fill material applied within the annulus, flush with both surfaces of wall. At the point contact location between pipe covering and gypsum board, a min 1/2 in. (13 mm) diam bead of fill material shall be applied at the pipe covering/gypsum board interface on both surfaces of wall. HILTI CONSTRUCTION CHEMICALS, DIV OF HILTI INC-FS-One Sealant

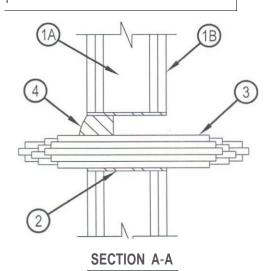
\*Bearing the UL Classification Mark





ANSI/UL 1479 (ASTM E814)	CAN/ULC S115
FRatings-1and2Hr(See Item1)	FRatings-1and2Hr(See Item1)
TRating-OHr	FTRating-0Hr
	FHRatings-1and2Hr(See Item1)
	FTH Rating -0 Hr





- 1. Wall Assembly -The 1 or 2 hr fire-rated gypsum board/stud wall assembly shall be constructed of the materials and in the manner specified if the individual U300, U400 or V400 Series Wall and Partition Designs in the Fire Resistance Directory and shall include the following construction features:
  - A .Studs-Wallframingshall consist of either wood studs or channel shaped steel studs. Wood studs to consist of 2 by 4 in. (51 by 102 mm) lumber spaced max 16 rn. (406 mm) OC. Steel studs to be min 3-1/2 in. (64 mm) wide, fabricated from min 25 MSG galvanized steel, spaced max 24 in. (610 mm) OC.
  - B. Gypsum Board\*-Norn 5/8 in. {16 mm) thick with square or tapered edges. The gypsum board type, number of layers and sheet orientation shall be as specified in the individual Wall and Partition Design. Max diam of opening is 5-1/2 in. {140 mm}.

The hourly F and FH Ratings of the firestop system are equal to the hourly fire rating of the wall assembly in which it is installed.

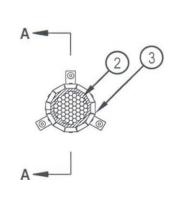
- 2. Steel Sleeve -Norn 2 or 4 in. (51 or 102 mm) diam Schedule 5 (or heavier) steel pipe sleeve. Sleeve to be flush with wall surfaces or may extend up to 12 in. (305 mm) beyond either or both wall surfaces. The annular space between the steel sleeve and the periphery of opening shall be min 0 in. (continuous point contact) to max 1 in. (25 mm). Where sleeve extends more than 2 in. (51 mm) beyond wall surface it shall be rigidly supported.
- 3. Cables -Aggregate cross-sectional area of bundled cables inopening to be max 50 percent of the cross-sectional area of the opening. The annular space between the cable bundle and the periphery of the opening or sleeve to be min0 in. (point contact) to max 1 in. Cables to be tightly bundled and rigidly supported on both sides of wall assembly. Any combination of the following types and sizes of cables may be used:
  - A. Max 300 pair No. 24 AWG telephone cable with polyvinyl chloride (PVC) insulation and jacket.
  - B. Max 750 kcmil single copper connector power cable with thermoplastic insulation and PVC jacket.
  - C. Max7/C No.12AWG multiconductor power and control cable with PVC or cross-linked polyethylene (XLPE) insulation and PVC jacket.
  - D. Multiple fiber optical communication cable jacketed with PVC and having a max outside diameter of 1/2 in. (13 mm).
  - E. Max 3/C No. 12 AWG with bare aluminum ground, PVC insulated steel Metal-Clad cable.
  - F. Max 1 in. (25 mm) diam metal clad TEK cable with PVC jacket.

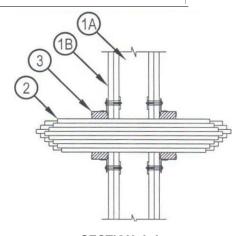


Reproduced by HILTI, Inc. Courtesy of Underwriters Laboratortes, Inc. December 29, 2011



ANSI/UL 1479 (ASTM E814) F Ratings - 1 and 2 Hr (See Item 1)	CAN/ULC S115 F Ratings - 1 and 2 Hr (See Item 1)
TRatings - 0, 1 and 2 Hr (See Items 2 and 3)	FT Ratings-0,1and2Hr(See Items2and3)
L Rating At Ambient - See Item 3	FH Ratings - 1 and 2 Hr (See Item 1)
L Rating At 400F - See Item3	FTH Ratings - 0, 1 and 2 Hr (See Items 2 and 3)
	L Rating At Ambient - See Item 3
	LRating At 400F - See Item 3





- SECTION A-A
- 1. Wall Assembly -The 1or 2 hr fire rated gypsum board/stud wall assembly shall be constructed of the materials and in the manner described within the individual U300, U400, V400 or W400 Series Wall and Partition Designs in the UL Fire Resistance Directory and shall incorporate the following construction features:
  - A. Studs-Wall framing shall consist of either wood studs or steel channel studs. Wood studs to consist of nom 2 by 4 in. (51 by 102 mm) lumber spaced max 16 in. (406 mm) OC. Steel studs to be min 3-1/2 in. (89 mm) wide and spaced max 24 in. (610 mm) OC.
  - B. Gypsum Board\*-Norn 5/8 in. (16 mm) thick gypsum board as specified in the individual Wall and Partition Design. Opening in gypsum board to be max 4 in. (102 mm) diam.

The hourly Fand FHRatings of the firestop system are dependent upon the hourly rating of the wall in which it is installed.

- 1A. Sleeve (Not Shown, Optional) Norn 4 in. (102 mm) diam (or smaller) sleeve friction fit into wall opening, flush with both wall surfaces. The following types of sleeves may be used: Schedule 5 (or heavier) steel pipe, min 28 ga steel sleeve, or Schedule 40 solid or cellular core polyvinyl chloride (PVC).
- 2. Cables Cables may be installed within opening for a 0 to 100 percent visual fill. When PVC sleeve (Item 1A) is used, the aggregate cross-sectional area of cable in opening to be max 45 percent of the cross-sectional area of the opening. Cables to be tightly bundled and rigidly supported on both sides of wall assembly. Any combination of the following types of cables may be used:
  - A. Max 100 pair No. 24 AWG (or smaller) copper conductor telecommunication cable with polyvinyl chloride (PVC) jacketing and insulation.
  - B. Max 7/C No. 12 AWG copper conductor control cable with PVC or XLPE jacket and insulation.
  - C.Max4/0 AWG Type RHH ground cable.
  - D. Max4prNo.22AWG Cat5orCat6computercables.
  - E. Max RG 6/U coaxial cable with fluorinated ethylene insulation and jacketing.
  - F. Fiber optic cable with polyvinyl chloride (PVC) or polyethylene (PE) jacket and insulation having a max diam of 1/2 in. (13 mm).
  - G. Max3/CNo12AWGMCCable.

For opening with cables, when the hourly rating of the wall assembly is 1 hr, the T, FT and FTH Ratings are 0 hr. For opening with cables, when the hourly rating of the wall assembly is 2 hr, the T, FT and FTH Ratings are 1 hr.



Reproduced by HILTI, Inc. Courtesy of Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. September 03, 2013 3. Firestop Device\*-Firestop device consisting of a steel collar with plug to be centered over opening and mounted to face of gypsum board on both sides of wall. Each flange of collar is secured to wall with No. 10 by 1-1/2 in. (38 mm) steel laminating screw and min 9/16 in. (15 mm) diam steel washer through prepunched hole inflange. As an alternate, min 3/16 in. (4.8 mm) diam by 2-1/2 in. (64 mm) long steel toggle bolts in conjunction with min 9/16 in. (15 mm) diam steel washers may be used. For openings with cables, plug within collar cut to fit tightly around the cable bundle. For blank openings (no cables), the hourly F and FH Ratings of the firestop system are equal to the hourly rating of the wall in which it is installed.

HILTI CONSTRUCTION CHEMICALS, DIV OF HILTI INC-CFS-CC 4° Firestop Cable Collar L Ratings apply to blank the openings only per indicated in Table below.

Opening	CFM (per device)		CFM/Sq F	-t Opening
	Ambient	400F	Ambient	400F
Blank Opening Only (no cables)	Less Than 1	Less Than 1	Less Than 1	4
Max 100% visual fill with Cat 5 and/or Cat 6 cables	12	LessThan 1	13.2	8.9

4. Fill, Void or Cavity Material\* (Optional, Not Shown) - Fill material applied to fill interstices between and around the cable bundle at both sides of wall.

HILTICONSTRUCTION CHEMICALS, DIV OF HILTITNC-FS-ONE Sealant or CP 618 Putty

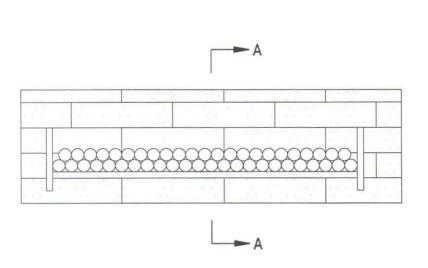
\*Bearing the UL Classification Mark

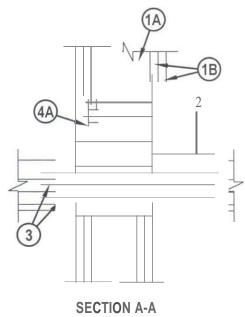
Hilti Firestop Systems





ANSI/UL1479 (ASTM E814)	CAN/ULC S115
FRatings-1 and 2 Hr (See Item 1)	FRatings-1 and 2 Hr (See Item 1)
TRating-OHr	FTRating-OHr
LRatingAtAmbient-5CFM/sqft	FHRatings-1and2Hr(See Item1)
LRatingAt400F-2CFM/sqft	FTHRating-0 Hr
	L Rating At Ambient - 5 CFM/sqft
	LRatingAt400F-2CFM/sqft









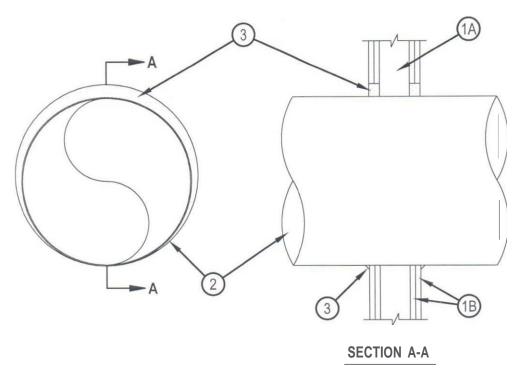
ANSI/UL 1479 (ASTM E814)	CAN/ULC S115
FRatings-1and2Hr(SeeItem1)	FRatings-1 and 2 Hr (See Item 1)
TRating-OHr	FTRating-0Hr
L Rating At Ambient -5 CFM/sq ft	FHRatings-1and2Hr(See Item1)
L Rating At 400 F-2 CFM/sq ft	FTH Rating -0 Hr
	L Rating At Ambient -5 CFM/sqft
	LRatingAt 400 F-2 CFM/sqft

- 1. Wall Assembly -The 1 or 2 hr fire rated gypsum board/stud wall assembly shall be constructed of the materials and in the manner described in the individual U300, U400, V400 or W400 Series Wall and Partition Designs in the UL Fire Resistance Directory and shall include the following construction features:
  - A. Studs-Wall framing may consist of either wood studs or steel channel studs. Wood studs to consist of nom 2 in. (51 mm) by 4 in. (102 mm) lumber spaced 16 in. (406 mm) OC. Steel studs to be min 2-1/2 in. (64 mm) wide and spaced max 24 in. (610 mm) OC. Additional framing member shall be installed in stud cavity containing through-penetrating item to form a rectangular box around penetrant.
  - 8. Gypsum Board\*-5/8 in. (16 mm) thick, 4ft (1219 cm) wide with square or tapered edges. The gypsum board type, thickness, number of layers, fastener type and sheet orientation shall be as specified in the individual U300, U400, V400 or W400 Series Design in the UL Fire Resistance Directory. Max size of opening 9 in. (229 mm) by 30 in. (762 mm).
  - The hourly F and FH Ratings of the firestop system are equal to the hourly fire rating of the wall assembly in which it is installed. Min finished wall thickness is 5 in. (127 mm).
- 2. Cable Tray•-Max 24 in. (610 mm) wide by max 6 in. (152 mm) deep open-ladder or solid-back cable tray with channel-shaped side rails formed of 0.10 in. (2.54 mm) thick aluminum or 0.060 in. (1.54 mm) thick steel and with 1-1/2 in. (38 mm) wide by 1 in. (25 mm) channel shape rungs spaced 9 in. (229 mm) OC or a 0.029 in. (0.74 mm) thick steel solid back, respectively. The annular space between the cable tray and the periphery of the opening shall be min 0 in. (point contact) to max 4 in. (102 mm). Cable tray to be rigidly supported on both sides of floor or wall assembly.
- 3. Cables Aggregate cross-sectional area of cables in cable tray to be max 45 percent of the cross-sectional area of the cable tray based on a max 5 in. (127 mm) cable bading depth. Any combination of the following types and sizes of copper conductor cables may be used:
  - A. 1/C,750 kcmil (or smaller) power cable with EPR insulation and PVC jacket.
  - 8. 300 pair -No. 24 AWG cable with PVC insulation and jacket
  - C. Twenty-four fiberoptic cable with PVC subunit and jacket.
  - D. Max three 1/C. No. 12 AWG wire, insulated with polyvinyl chloride, in a nom 3/4 in. (19 mm) Flexible Metal Conduit+.
- 4. Firestop System The firestop system shall consist of the following:
  - A. Fill, Void or Cavity Material\* Fire Blocks -For walls incorporating max 3-5/8 in. (92 mm) steel studs or max 2 in. (51 mm) by 4 in. (102 mm) wood studs, fire block installed with 5 in. (127 mm) dimension projecting through and centered in opening. For walls constructed of larger steel or wood studs, fire block installed with long dimension passing through and centered in opening. Blocks may or may not be cut flush with both surfaces of wall. When multiple layers of gypsum board are used, blocks may be recessed 1/2 in. (13 mm) from surface of wall. Blocks firmly packed within opening. Either one or a combination of the block types specified below may be used.
    - HILT! CONSTRUCTION CHEMICALS, DIV OF HILTIINC-FS-657 Fire Block or CFS-BL Firestop Block
  - 8. Fill, Void or Cavity Material\* Sealant or Putty (Not shown) Fill material to be forced into interstices of cables and between cables and cable trays to max extent possible on both surfaces of the penetration.
  - HILTI CONSTRUCTION CHEMICALS, DIV OF HILTI INC-FS-ONE Sealant or CP618 Firestop Putty Stick (Note: L Ratings apply only when FS-One Sealant issued)
- +Bearing the UL Listing Mark
- \*Bearing the UL Classification Mark





# FRatings • 1 and 2 Hr (See Items 1 and 3) TRating - 0 Hr



- 1. Wall Assembly The 1 or 2 hr fire rated wall board/stud wall assembly shall be constructed of the materials and in the manner specified in the individual U300 or U400 Series Wall and Partition Designs in the UL Fire Resistance Directory and shall include the following construction features.
  - A. Studs Wall framing may consist of either wood studs or steel channel studs. Wood studs to consist of nom 2 by 4 in. lumber spaced 16 in. OC. Steel studs to be min 2-1/2 in. wide and spaced 24 in. OC.
  - B. Gypsum Board' -- For 1 hrassembly, one layer of min 5/8 in. thick wallboard as required in the individual Wall and Partition Design. For 2 hr assembly, two layers of min 5/8 in. thick wallboard as required in the individual Wall and Partition Design. Max diam of opening is 14-1/2 in. for wood stud walls and 21-3/4 for steel stud walls.

The hourly Fand T Ratings of the firestop system is equal to the hourly fire rating of the wall assembly in which it is installed.

- 2Through Penetrant Galv steel duct to be installed concentrically or eccentrically within the firestop system. The annular space between the duct and periphery of opening shall be 0 in. (point contact) and max 1-1/2 in. Duct to be rigidly supported on both sides of wall assembly.
  - $A. \ Spiral \ Wound \ HVAC \ Duct-Norn \ 20 \ in. \ diam \ (or smaller) \ No. \ 24 \ MSG \ (or heavier) \ galv \ steel \ spriral \ wound \ duct.$
  - B. Sheet Metal Duct -- Norn 12 in. diam (or smaller) No. 28 MSG (or heavier) galv sheet steel duct.
- 3. Fill, Void or Cavity Material'--Sealant Min 5/8 in. and 1-1/4 in. thickness of fill material applied within annulus, flush with both surfaces of wall assembly for 1 or 2 hr rated walls, respectively. At the point contact bcation between duct and wallboard, a min 1/2 in. diam bead of sealant shall be applied at the wallboard/duct interface on both surfaces of wall assembly.

HILTI CONSTRUCTION CHEMICALS, DIV OF HILTI INC-CP601S Elastomeric Firestop Sealant, FS-ONE Sealant or CP606 Flexible Firestop Sealant

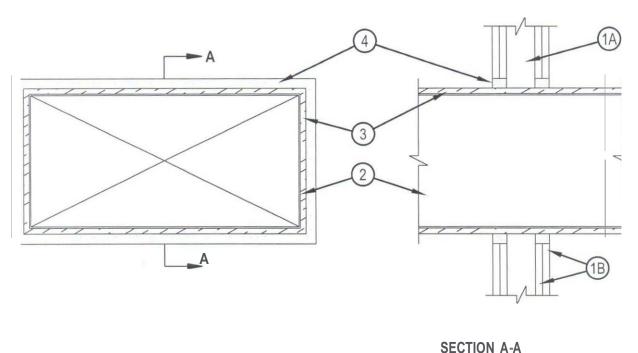
\*Bearing the UL Classification Mark



Hilti Firestop Systems



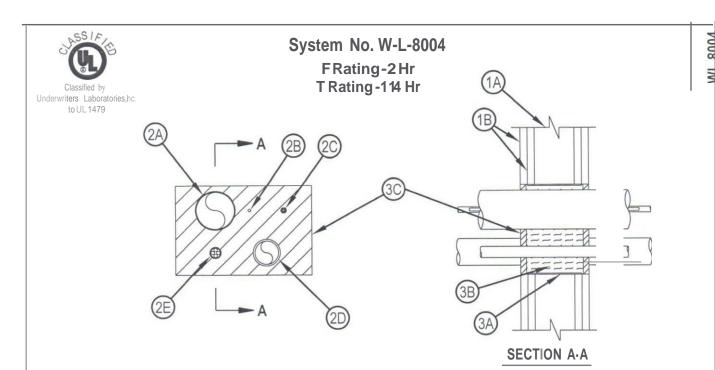
#### System No. W-L-7059 FRatings--1and2Hr TRatings--1/2and3/4Hr



- 1. Wall Assembly -- The 1 or 2 hr fire-rated gypsum wallboard/stud wall assembly shall be constructed of the materials and in the manner described in the individual U400 Series Wall or Partition Design in the UL Fire Resistance Directory and shall include the following construction features:
  - A. Studs Wall framing shall consist of channel studs. Steel studs to be min 2-1/2 in. wide and spaced max 24 in. OC. The opening in the wall to accommodate the steel duct (Item 2) shall be framed on all sides using lengths of studs installed between the vertical studs and attached to the studs at each end. The framed opening in the wall shall be a nom 6 in. wide and 12 in. higher than the width and height of the steel duct.
  - B. Wallboard, Gypsum• -- 5/8 in. thick, 4 ft wide with square or tapered edges. The gypsum wallboard type, thickness, number of layers, fastener type and sheet orientation shall be as specified in the individual U300 or U400 Series Design in the UL Fire Resistance Directory. Max area of opening is 395 sq. in. with max dimensions of 26-3/4 in. for steel studs.
- 2.Steel Duct-Norn 24 in. by 12 in. (or smaller) No. 24 gauge (or heavier) steel duct to be installed eccentrically within the framed opening. The annular space shall be min 1 in. to max 1-3/4 in. Steel duct to be rigidly supported on both sides of wall assembly.
- 3.Batts and Blankets•--Max 1-1/2 in. thick glass fiber battor blanket (min 3/4 pcD jacketed on the outside with a foil-scrim-kraft facing. Longitudinal and transverse joints sealed with aluminum foil tape. During the installation of the fill material, the bait or blanket shall be compressed 50% such that the annular space within the firestop system shall be min 1/4 in. to max 1.
  - See Batts and Blankets (BKNV) category in the Building Materials Directory for names of manufacturers. Any bait or blanket meeting the above specifications and bearing the UL Classification Marking with a Flame Spread Index of 25 or less and a Smoke Developed Index 50 or less may be used.
- 4. Fill, Void or Cavity Material\* Sealant -- Min 5/8 in. or 1-1/4 in. thickness of fill material applied within annulus, ftush with both surfaces of wall for 1 or 2 hrwalls, respectively. If voids develop after the fill materials cures, the voids shall be sealed with additional fill material.

  HILTI CONSTRUCTION CHEMICALS, DIV OF HILTI INC -- FS-ONE Sealant
- •searing the UL Classification Mark





- 1. Wall Assembly -The fire-rated gypsum wallboard/stud wall assembly shall be constructed of the materials and in the manner specified in the individual U300 or U400 Series Wall and Partition Designs in the UL Fire Resistance Directory and shall include the following construction features:
  - A. Studs-Wall framing may consist of either wood studs or steel channel studs. Wood studs to consist of nom 2 by 4 in. (51 by 102 mm) lumber spaced 16 in. OC. Steel studs to be min 2-1/2 in. (64 mm) wide and spaced max 24 in. OC. (610 mm) Additional framing (not shown) may be installed around the perimeter of the opening in lieu of the steel wire mesh (Item No. 3A).
  - B. Gypsum Board\*-Two layers of nom 5/8 in. (16 mm) thick gypsum wallboard, as specified in the individual Wall and Partition Design. Max area of opening is 96 sq in. (692 cm2) with max dimension of 12 in. (305 mm) Max width of opening in wood stud walls is limited to 12 in. (305 mm)
- 2. Through Penetrants -The following types and sizes of pipes, conduits. tubing or cables may be used:
  - A. Norn3in. (76 mm) diam (or smaller) electrical metallictubing (EMT).
  - B. Max 25 pair-No. 24 AWG (or smaller) telephone cable with polyvinyl chloride (PVC) insulation and jacket.
  - C. Max 3/C with ground -No. 10 AWG (or smaller) Type NM cable with PVC insulation and jacket.
  - D. Norn 2 in. (51 mm) diam (or smaller) Schedule 40 PVC pipe for use in closed (process or supply) piping systems only.
  - E. Max 300 kcmil (or smaller) power cable with PVC insulation and nylon jacket.

The through penetrating items to be rigidly supported on both sides of wall assembly and located as shown in the table below:

Item No.	Max Distance Between Adjacent Pen. Item In. (mm)	Min Distance Between Adjacent Pen. IteR'I In. (mm)	Max Distance From Through Opening In. (mm)	Min Distance From Through Opening In. (mm)
2A	7-7/16 (189)	1-11/16 (43)	14-1/2(370)	Y2 (13 mm)
2B	7-7/16 (189)	1-11/1(43)6	14-1/2(370)	1/2(13mm)
2C	7-7/16 (189)	1-11/16 (43)	14-1/2(370)	1/2 (13 mm)
2D	7-7/16 (189)	1-11/16 (43)	14-1/2(370)	1/2 (13 mm)
2E	7-7/16 (189)	1-11/16 (43)	14-1/2(370)	1-1/2 (32 mm)



Reproduced by HILT!, Inc. Courtesy of Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. October 08, 2007



#### System No. W-L-8004 FRating-2 Hr T Rating-1/4 Hr

- 3. Firestop System-The firestop system shall consist of the following:
  - A Steel Wire Mesh -No.8 steel wire mesh having a min 1 in. (25 mm) lap along the longitudinal seam. Length of steel wire mesh to be 4-3/4 in., (120 mm) centered and formed to fit periphery of through opening. Steel wire mesh is not required when additional framing members (Item No. 1A) are used.
  - B. Packing Material -Min 4.0 in. (102 mm) thickness of min 3.5 pcf (56 kg/m3) mineral wool batt insulation firmly packed into opening as a permanent form. Packing material to be recessed from both surfaces of wall as required to accommodate the required thickness of fill material.
  - C. Fill, Void or Cavity Material\* -Sealant Min 1/2 in. (13 mm) thickness of fill material applied within the annulus, flush with both surfaces of wall.

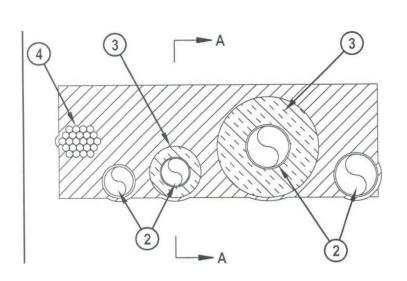
HILTI CONSTRUCTION CHEMICALS, DIV OF HILTI INC-FS-ONE Sealant \*Bearing the UL Classification Mark

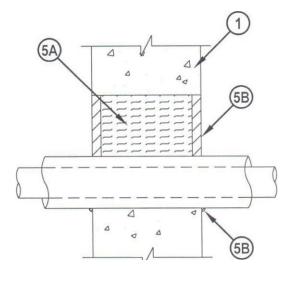




FRating•2Hr TRating•0Hr

in | M | O | O | ..., | I :





SECTION A-A

1. Wall Assembly - Min 5 in. (127 mm) thick reinforced lightweight or normal weight (100-150 pc0 concrete. Wall may also be constructed of any UL Classified Concrete Blocks\*. Max size of opening 9 in. (129 mm) by 30 in. (762 mm).

See Concrete Blocks (CAZT) category in the Fire Resistance Directory for names of manufacturers.





# System No. W-J-8035 FRating • 2 Hr T Rating • 0 Hr

- 2. Through-Penetrant One or more pipes, conduit or tubes to be installed within the opening. The total number of through-penetrants is dependent on the size of the opening and the types and sizes of the penetrants. Any combination of the penetrants described below may be used provided that the following parameters relative to the annular spaces and the spacing between the through penetrants are maintained. The separation between the penetrants shall be min 1 in. (25 mm) to max 1-1/2 in. (38 mm). The annular space between penetrants and the periphery of opening shall be min 0 in. (0 mm, point contact) to max 5 in. (152 mm). Pipes, conduit or tubes to be rigidly supported on both sides of wall assembly. The following types and sizes of pipes, conduit or tubes may be used.
  - A. Copper Tubing Norn 3 in. (76 mm) diam (or smaller) Type L (or heavier) copper tube.
  - B. Copper Pipe Norn 3 in. (76 mm) diam (or smaller) Regular (or heavier) copper pipe.
  - C. Steel Pipe Norn 3 in. (76 mm) diam (or smaller) Schedule 10 (or heavier) steel pipe.
  - D. Iron Pipe Norn 3 in. (76 mm) diam (or smaller) cast or ductile iron pipe.
  - E. Conduit Norn 3 in. (76 mm) diam (or smaller) electric metallic tubing (EMT) or rigid steel conduit.
  - F. Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pipe Norn 2 in. (51 mm) diam (or smaller) Schedule 40 cellular or solid core PVC pipe for use in closed (process or supply) or vented (drain, waste, or vent) piping systems.
  - G. Chlorinated Polyvinyl Chloride (CPVC) Pipe Norn 2 in. (51 mm) diam (or smaller) SOR 13.5 CPVC pipe for use in closed (process or supply) piping systems.
  - H. Rigid Nonmetallic Conduit (RNC)+-Norn 2 in. (51 mm) diam (or smaller) Schedule 40 PVC conduit installed inaccordance with Articles 347 and 710 of the National Electrical Code (NFPA No. 70).
  - $I.\ Cross\ Linked\ Polyethylene\ Tubing\ -\ Norn\ 1 in.\ (25\ mm)\ diam\ (or\ smaller)\ cross\ -linked\ polyethylene\ tubing\ for\ use\ in\ closed\ (process\ or\ supply)\ piping\ systems.$
- 3. Pipe Insulation One or more metallic penetrants may be insulated with the following types of pipe coverings:
  - A. Pipe Covering\* Min 1 in. (25 mm) to max 2 in. (51 mm) thick hollow cylindrical heavy density min 3.5 pcf (56 kg/m3) glass fiber units jacketed on the outside with an all service jacket. Longitudinal joints sealed with metal fasteners or factory-applied self-sealing lap tape. Transverse joints secured with metal fasteners or with butt tape supplied with the product.

See Pipe and Equipment Covering - Materials (BRGU) category in the Building Materials Directory for names of manufacturers. Any pipe covering material meeting the above specifications and bearing the UL Classification Marking with a Flame Spread Index of 25 or less and a Smoke Developed Index of 50 or less may be used.

B. Tube Insulation-Plastics+ ·Min 1/2 in. (13 mm) to max 3/4 in. (19 mm) thick acrylonitrile butadiene/polyvinyl chloride (AB/PVC) flexible foam furnished in the form of tubing.

 $See Plastics + (QMFZ2) \ category \ in the Plastics \ Recognized \ Component \ Directory for names of manufacturers. Any Recognized \ Component tube insulation material meeting the above specifications and having a UL94 Flammability \ Classification of 94-5VA may be used.$ 





#### System No. W-J-8035 F Rating • 2 Hr T Rating • 0 Hr

0

...

C. Pipe Covering Materials\* · Min 1 in. (25 mm) to max 2 in. (51 mm) thick unfaced mineral fiber pipe insulation having a nom density of 3.5 pcf (56 kg/m3) or heavier and sized to fit the outside diam of pipe or tube. Pipe insulation secured with min 18 SWG steel wire spaced 12 in. (305 mm) OC.

IIG MINWOOL LLC . High Temperature Pipe Insulation 1200, High Temperature Pipe Insulation BWT and High Temperature Pipe Insulation Thermaloc

C1. Sheathing Material (Not shown) Optional, used in conjunction with Item 3C. Foil-scrim-kraft or all service jacket material shall be wrapped around the outer circumference of the pipe covering material (Item 3B) with the kraft side exposed. Longitudinal joints sealed with metal fasteners.

See Sheathing Materials (BVDV) category in the Building Materials Directory for names of manufacturers. Any sheathing material meeting the above specifications and bearing the UL Classification Marking with a Flame Spread value of 25 or less and a Smoke Developed value of 50 or less may be used.

The annular space between the insulated penetrants and the periphery of the opening shall be min 0 in. (0 mm, point contact) to max 5 in. (127 mm). The separation between the insulated penetrants and the other penetrants shall be a min 1 in. (25 mm) to max 1-1/2 in. (38 mm).

4. Cables - One max 3 in.  $(76 \, \text{mm})$  diam bundle of cables installed within the opening and rigidly supported on both surfaces of wall. The annular space between the tightly bundled cable and the periphery of the opening shall be min 0 in.  $(0 \, \text{mm})$ , point contact) to max 5 in.  $(127 \, \text{mm})$ . The separation between the cable bundle and the other penetrants shall be min 1 in.  $(25 \, \text{mm})$  to max 1-1/2 in.  $(38 \, \text{mm})$ .

Any combination of the following types and sizes of cables may be used:

- A. Max 25 pair No. 24 AWG telephone cable with polyvinyl chloride (PVC) insulation and jacket.
- B.Max 7/C No. 12 AWG copper conductor power and control cable with PVC or cross-linked polyethylene (XLPE) insulation and PVC jacket.
- C. Multiple fiber optical communication cable jacketed with PVC and having a max outside diam of 1/2 in. (13 mm).
- D. Max 3/C No. 8 AWG with bare aluminum ground, PVC insulated steel Metal-Clad+ Cable currently Classified under the Through Penetrating Product\* (XHLY) category.
- E. Max 3/C (with ground) No. 12 AWG (or smaller) nonmetallic sheathed (Romex) cable with PVC insulation and jacket materials.
- F.RG/U coaxial cable with polyethylene (PE) insulation and polyvinyl chloride (PVC) jacket having a max outside diam of 1/2 in. (13 mm).





FRating-2Hr TRating-0Hr

Lo Mo., 5:

5. Firestop System ·The firestop system shall consist of the following:

A. Packing Material. In 2 hr fire rated wall assemblies, min 3-3/4 in. (95 mm) thickness of min 4 pcf (64 kg/m3) mineral wool batt insulation firmly packed into opening as a permanent form. In 1 hr fire rated wall assemblies, min 3-1/2 in. (89 mm) thickness of min 4 pcf (64 kg/m3) mineral wool batt insulation firmly packed into opening as a permanent form. Packing material recessed from both surfaces of the wall to accommodate the required thickness of fill material.

B. Fill, Voidor Cavity Material\* Sealant Min 5/8 in. (16 mm) thickness of fill material applied within annulus, flush with both surfaces of wall. At the point contact location between through penetrants and concrete, a min 1/4 in. (6 mm) diam bead of fill material shall be applied at the concrete/through penetrant interface on both surfaces of wall.

HILTI CONSTRUCTION CHEMICALS, DIV OF HLTI INC • FS-ONE Sealant

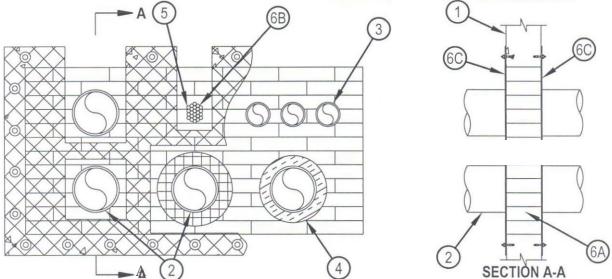
- \*Bearingthe UL Classification Mark
- + Bearing the UL Listing Mark
- #Bearing the UL Recognized Component Mark





ANSI/UL1479 (ASTM E814)	CAN/ULC S115	
FRaling-2Hr	FRating-2Hr	
TRating-OHr	FTRating-0Hr	
LRating At Ambient -5 CFM/SqFt (See Item 66)	FHRating-2Hr	
LRatingAt400F-2CFM/SqFt(See Item66)	FTHRating-OHr	
	LRatingAtAmbient-5CFM/SqFt(SeeItem68)	

LRating At 400 F-2 CFM/Sq Ft (See Item 66)



System tested with a pressure differential of 2.5 Pabetween the exposed and the unexposed surfaces with the higher pressure on the exposed side.

- 1. Wall Assembly -Min 6 in. (152 mm) thick reinforced lightweight or normal weight (100-150 pcf or 1600-2400 kg/m3) concrete. Wall may also be constructed of any UL Classified Concrete Blocks\*. Maximum area of opening 1152in2 (7432 cm2) with maximum dimension of 48 in. (1219 mm).
- 2. Metallic Penetrants One or more metal pipes, conduits or tubing may be installed within the through opening. The space between pipes, conduits or tubing shall be min 1 in. (25 mm) to max 26 in. (660 mm). The space between pipes, conduits or tubing and periphery of opening shall be min 0 in. (point contact) to max 26 in. (660 mm). Pipe, conduit or tubing to be rigidly supported on both sides of wall assembly. The following types and sizes of metallic pipes, conduits or tubing may be used:
  - A. Steel Pipe-Norn 6 in. (152 mm) diam (or smaller) Schedule 5 (or heavier) steel pipe.
  - B. Iron Pipe-Norn 6 in. (152 mm) diam (or smaller) cast or ductile iron pipe.
  - C. Conduit -Norn 6 in. (152 mm) diam (or smaller) rigid steel conduit, nom 4 in. (102 mm) diam (or smaller) electrical metallic tubing (EMT) or nom 1 in. (25 mm) diam (or smaller) nexible steel conduit.
  - D. Copper Pipe or Tube -Norn 4 in. (102 mm) diam (or smaller) Regular (or heavier) copper pipe or Type L (or heavier) copper tube.
- 3. Nonmetallic Penetrants One or more non-metallic penetrants may be installed within the through opening. Penetrants to be rigidly supported on both sides of wall assembly. The following types and sizes of non-metallic penetrants may be used:
  - A. Polyvinyl Chloride (CPVC) Pipe-Max 2 or 4 in. (51 or 102 mm) diam (orsmaller) SOR 13.5 CPVC pipe for use in closed (process or supply). The space between pipes or conduits shall be min 1-1/2 in. (38 mm) to max 26 in. (660 mm). The space between pipes or conduits and periphery of opening shall be min 1-1/2 in. (38 mm) to max 26 in. (660 mm). For penetrants larger than 2 in. items must be installed with Item 60 or 6E and 6F.
  - B. Rigid Nonmetallic Conduit (RNC)+-Norn 2 or 4 in. (51 or 102 mm) diam (or smaller) Schedule 40 PVC conduit installed in accordance with the National Electrical Code (NFPA No. 70). The space between pipes or conduits shall be min 1-1/2 in. (38 mm) to max 26 in. (660 mm). The space between pipes or conduits and periphery of opening shall be min 1-1/2 in. (38 mm) to max 26 in. (660 mm). For penetrants larger than 2 in. items must be installed with Items 60 or 6E and 6F.



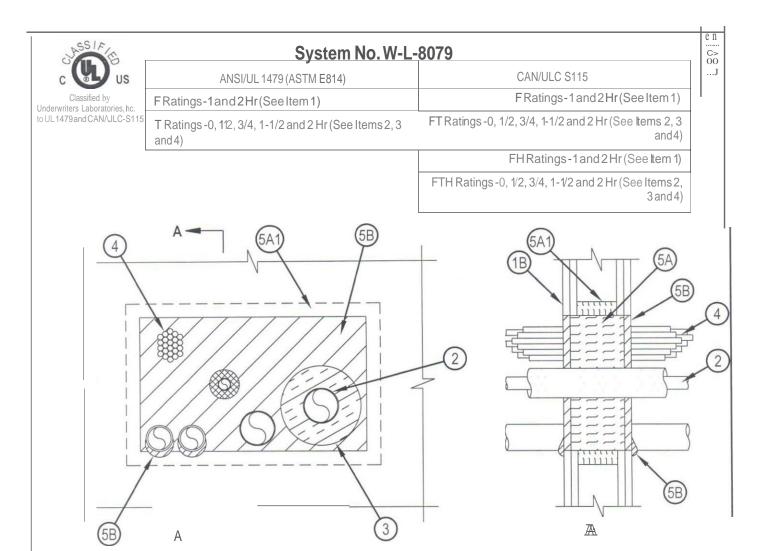
- lyvinyl chloride
- C Optical Fiber/Communication Cable Raceways+ -Norn 2 in. (51 mm) diam (or smaller) optical fiber raceway, formed from polyvinyl chloride (PVC). Raceway to be installed in accordance with the National Electrical Code (NFPA No.70). The annular space between the raceway and the periphery of the opening shall be minimum 2 in. (51 mm) to max 26 in. (660 mm). The minimum space between adjacent penetrants shall be 3-1/2 in. (89 mm).
- See Optical Fiber/Communication Cable Raceways (QAZM) category in the Electrical Construction Materials Directory for names of manufacturers.
- D. Fire Retardant Polypropylene (FRPP) Pipe-Norn 4 in. (102 mm) diam (or smaller) Schedule 40 FRPP pipe for use in closed (process or supply) piping systems. The space between pipes or conduits shall be min 1-1/2 in. (38 mm) to max 26 in. (660 mm). The space between pipes or conduits and periphery of opening shall be min 1-1/2 in. (38 mm) to max 26 in. (660 mm). Must be installed with items 6D or 6E and 6F.
- E. Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pipe-Max 4 in.(102 mm) diam (or smaller) pipe for use in closed (process or supply). The space between pipes or conduits shall be min 1-1/2 in. (38 mm) to max 26 in. (660 mm). The space between pipes or conduits and periphery of opening shall be min 1-1/2 in. (38 mm) to max 26 in. (660 mm). Must be installed with item 6D or 6E and 6F.
- F. Acrylonitrile Butadiene Styrene (ABS) Pipe-Norn 4 in. (102 mm) diam (or smaller) Schedule 40 solid-core or cellular core ABS pipe for use in closed (process or supply) or vented (drain, waste or vent) piping systems. Must be installed with items 6D or 6E and 6F.
- 4. Pipe Insulation (Optional) Pipe insulation may be installed on one or more of the metallic pipes or tubes (Items 2A, 28 and 2D). When pipe insulation is used, minspace between insulated metallic penetrant and bare metallic pipes, conduits and tubing shall be min 1-1/2 in. (38 mm) and min space to periphery of opening shall be 1 in. (25 mm). The following types of pipe insulations may be used:
  - A.Pipe and Equipment Covering Materials\*-Max 1-1/2 in. (38 mm) thick hollow cylindrical heavy density (min 3.5 pcf or 56 kg/m3 glass fiber units jacketed on the outside with an all service jacket. Longitudinal joints sealed with metal fasteners or factory-applied self-sealing lap tape. Transverse joints secured with metal fasteners or with butt tape supplied with the product.
  - See Pipe and Equipment Covering Materials (BRGU) category in the Building Materials Directory for names of manufacturers. Any pipe covering meeting the above specifications and bearing the UL Classification Marking with a Flame Spread Index of 25 or less and a Smoke Developed Index of 50 or less may be used.
  - B.Pipe and Equipment Covering Materials\*-Max 1-1/2 or 2 in. (38 or 51 mm) thick hollow cylindrical calcium silicate, min 10 or 14 pcf (160 or 224 kg/m3 respectively, units sized to the outside diam of the pipe or tube. Pipe insulation secured with stainless steel bands or with min No. 18 SWG stainless steel wire spaced max 6 in. (152 mm) from each face of wall and spaced max 12 in. (305 mm) OC.
  - C. Tube Insulation-Plastics+++ -Max 3/4 in. (19 mm) thick acrylonitrile butadiene/polyvinyl chloride (AB/PVC) flexible foam furnished in the foarm of tubing. This pipe insulation may be installed on metallic pipes or tubes (Items 2A, 2B and 2D) not exceeding nom 2 in. (51 mm) diam. See Plastics+++ (QMFZ2) category in the Plastics Recognized Component Directory for names of manufacturers. Any Recognized Component tube insulation material meeting the above specifications and having a UL94 Flammability Classification of 94-5VA may be used.
- 5. Cables -(Optional) Max eight 3 in. (76 mm) diam (or smaller) tight bundles of cables installed within the opening and rigidly supported on both surfaces of wall. The space between the cables and periphery of the opening shall be min 1-3/16 in. (30 mm) to 26 in. (660 mm). The space between cables bundles and/or other penetrants shall be min 1-1/2 in. (38 mm) to max 26 in. (660 mm). Any combination of the following types and sizes of cables may be used:
  - A. 1/C750 kcmil (or smaller) power cable with EPR polyvinyl chloride (PVC) insulation and jacket.
  - B. 300 pair · No. 24 AWG telephone cable with PVC insulation and jacket.
  - C. 24 fiber optic cable with PVC outer and subunit jacket.
  - D. 3/C No. 12 AWG copper conductor Metal Clad+cable with PVC insulation.
  - E. 7/C No. 12 AWG with polyvinyl chloride (PVC) insulation and jacket.



- F. Type RGU/59 coaxial cable with PVC outer jacket.
- G. 4 pair 22 AWG Cat 5 or Cat 6 data cable.
- 6. Firestop System The firestop system shall consist of the following:
  - A. Fill, Void or Cavity Material\*-Fire Blocks Fire block installed with 5 in. (127 mm) dimension projecting through and centered in opening. Blocks to be firmly packed to fill opening and may or may not be cut flush with both surfaces of wall. In concrete block walls, fire block to fill entire thickness of wall opening unless wall is solid filled.
    - HILTI CONSTRUCTION CHEMICALS, DIV OF HILTI INC-CFS-BL Firestop Block
  - B. Fill, Void or Cavity Material\* -Fill material to be forced into interstices of cables, and in any voids/openings between blocks, around penetrants, and between blocks and periphery of opening to the maximum extent possible on both surfaces of wall.

    HILTI CONSTRUCTION CHEMICALS, DIV OF HILTI INC -FS-ONE Sealant, CP618 Firestop Putty Stick or CP620 Fire Foam (Note: L Ratings apply only when FS-ONE Sealant issued.)
  - C. Wire Mesh-When the annular space exceeds 12 in. (305 mm) between penetrants and/or to the periphery of the opening, max 2 by 2 in. (51 by 51 mm) wire fencing shall be used to keep the blocks in place. The wire fencing shall be fabricated from min No. 16 SWG (0.060 in. or 1.5 mm) galv steel wire. The wire is cut to fit within max 2 in. (25 mm) of the penetrating item with a min 3 in. (76 mm) lap beyond the periphery of the opening. Wire fencing secured to both surfaces of wall by means of 1/4 in. (6 mm) diam by 1 in. (25 mm) long steel concrete anchors and 1/4 in. (6 mm) by 1-1/2 in. (38 mm) diam fender washers spaced max 8 in. (203 mm) OC. The joints within the wire mesh shall overlap a min of 2 in. (51 mm) and be secured together by means of No. 16 SWG steel wire spaced 8 in. (203 mm) OC.
  - C1. Wire Mesh-(Not Shown, Alternate to Item 6C) When the annular space exceeds 12 in. (305 mm) between penetrants and/or to the periphery of the opening, max 1 in. (25 mm) hexagonal wire fencing shall be used to keep the blocks inplace. The wire fencing shall be fabricated from No 20 SWG (0.036 in. or 0.9 mm) or heavier galv steel wire. The wire iscut to fit within max 2 in. (25 mm) of the penetrating item with a min 3 in. (76 mm) lap beyond the periphery of the opening. Wire fencing secured to both surfaces of wall by means of 1/4 in. (6 mm) diam by 1 in. (25 mm) long steel concrete anchors and 1/4 in. (6 mm) by 1-1/2 in. (38 mm) diam fender washers spaced max 8 in. (203 mm) OC. The joints within the wire mesh shall overlap a minof 2 in. (51 mm) and be secured together by means of No. 16 SWG steel wire spaced 8 in. (203 mm) OC.
  - D. Firestop Device\* Firestop Collar -(Not Shown) Firestop collar sized to diam of penetrant shall be wrapped around the outer circumference of the pipe and installed in accordance with the accompanying installation instructions. Collar to be installed and latched around the pipe and secured on both sides of the wall using the anchor hooks provided with the collar. The collars are to be secured together through the opening with Y.in.(6 mm) diam threaded steel rod and washers and bolts.
  - HILTI CONSTRUCTION CHEMICALS, DIV OF HILTI INC-CP 643N
  - E. Fill, Void or Cavity Material\*-Wrap Strip-(Not Shown) Norn 3/16 in. (4.8 mm) thick by 1-3/4 in. (45 mm) wide intumescent wrap strip. Two layers of wrap strip are continuously wrapped around the pipe and held in place with tape. The wrap strip is to be installed flush with both ends of steel sleeve.
  - HILTI CONSTRUCTION CHEMICALS, DIV OF HILTI INC -Hiti CP 648E/1-3/4 Wrap Strip
  - F. Steel Sleeve -(Not Shown) Cylindrical sleeve fabricated from min 30 ga 0.016 in. (0.41 mm) thick galv sheet steel and having a min 2 in. (51 mm) lap along the longitudinal seam. Sleeve to extend 2 in. beyond each surface of wall. The sleeve shall be compressed around the pipe (Item 3) and wrap strip (Item 6E) and secured together with 2 No 8 sheet metal screws on each end of sleeve.
  - HILTI CONSTRUCTION CHEMICALS, DIV OF HILTI INC-Hilti CP 648E/1-3/4 Wrap Strip
- \*Bearing the UL Classification Mark
- + Bearing the UL Listing Mark
- +++ Bearing the UL Recognized Component Mark





System tested with a pressure differential of 2.5 Pa between the exposed and the unexposed surfaces with the higher pressure on the exposed side.

- 1. Wall Assembly The 1 or 2 hr fire rated gypsum board/stud wall assembly shall be constructed of the materials and in the manner specified in the individual U300, U400, V400 or W400 Series Wall and Partition Designs in the UL Fire Resistance Directory and shall include the following construction features:
  - A.Studs -Wall framing may consist of either wood studs or channel shaped steel studs. Wood studs to consist of nom 2 by 4 in. (51 by 102 mm) lumber spaced max 16 in. (406 mm) OC. Steel studs to be min3-1/2 in. (89 mm) wide and spaced max 24 in. (610 mm) OC.
  - B. Gypsum Board\* -5/8 in. (16 mm) thick with square or tapered edges. The gypsum board type, thickness, number of layers, fastener type and sheet orientation shall be as specified in the individual U300, U400 or V400 Wall and Partition Design. If the through penetrants are installed in a wood stud/gypsum board assembly, the max area of square, rectangular, or circular opening is 210 sq in. (1355 cm2). with max dimension of 14-112 in. (368 mm). If the through penetrants are installed in a steel stud/gypsum board assembly, max area of square, rectangular, or circular opening is 240 sq in. (1548 cm2) with max dimension of 20 in. (508 mm) wide.

The hourly F and FH Ratings of the firestop system are equal to the hourly fire rating of the wall assembly inwhich it is installed.





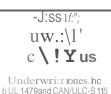
Underwn s rones,Inc. to UL 1479 and CANIULC-S115

# System No. W-L-8079

ANSI/UL1479 (ASTM E814)	CAN/ULC S115
1 F Ratings 1 and 2 Hr (Seeltem 1)	F <u>Ratings-1and2Hr(See Ite</u> m-1);
- TRatings-0, 1/2, 3/4, 1-1/2 and 2 Hr (See Items 2,3	FTRatings-0, 1/2,3/4,1-1/2 and 2 Hr (See Items 2, 3 and 4)
	FHRatings-1 and 2 Hr (See Item 1)
	FTHRatings-a, 1/2, 3/4, 1-1/2 and 2 Hr (See Items 2, 3 and 4)

- 2. Through-Penetrant One or more pipes, conduit or tubes to be installed within the opening. The total number of through-penetrants is dependent on the size of the opening and the types and sizes of the penetrants. Any combination of the penetrants described below may be used provided that the following parameters relative to the annular spaces and the spacing between the through penetrants are maintained. The separation between the penetrants shall be min 1 in. (25 mm) to max 22 in. (560mm). The annular space between penetrants and the periphery of opening shall be min 0 in. (0 mm, point contact) to max 22 in. (560 mm). Pipes, conduit or tubes to be rigidly supported on both sides of wall assembly. The following types and sizes of pipes, conduit or tubes may be used.
  - A. CopperTubing-Norn3in.(76mm) diam(orsmaller) Type L(orheavier) coppertube.
  - B. Copper Pipe-Norn 3 in. (76 mm) diam (or smaller) Regular (or heavier) copper pipe.
  - C. Steel Pipe-Norn4in. (102 mm) diam (or smaller) Schedule 10 (or heavier) steel pipe.
  - D. Iron Pipe-Norn 4 in. (102 mm) diam (or smaller) cast or ductile iron pipe.
  - E. Conduit-Norn 3 in. (76 mm) diam (or smaller) electric metallic tubing (EMT) or rigid steel conduit.
  - F.Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pipe-Norn 2 in. (51 mm) diam (orsmaller) Schedule 40 cellular or solid core PVC pipe for use inclosed (process or supply) or vented (drain, waste, or vent) piping systems.
  - G. Chlorinated Polyvinyl Chloride (CPVC) Pipe -Norn 2 in. (51 mm) diam (or smaller) SOR 13.5 CPVC pipe for use in closed (process or supply) piping systems.
    - The T, FT and FTH Ratings are 0 Hrifbare pipe and tubing is used.
- 3. Pipe Insulation One or more metallic penetrants (pipe or tubing) may be insulated with the following types of pipe coverings:
  - A. Pipe Covering\*-Min 1 in. (25 mm) to max 2 in. (51 mm) thick hollow cylindrical heavy density min 3.5 pcf (56 kg/m3) glass fiber units jacketed on the outside with an all service jacket. Longitudinaljoints sealed with metal fasteners or factory-applied self-sea ling lap tape. Transverse joints secured with metal fasteners or with butttape supplied with the product.
  - See Pipe and Equipment Covering Materials (BRGU) category in the Building Materials Directory for names of manufacturers. Any pipe covering material meeting the above specifications and bearing the UL Classification Marking with a Flame Spread Index of 25 or less and a Smoke Developed Index of 50 or less may be used.
  - B. Tube Insulation-Plastics+ -Min 1/2 in. (13 mm) to max 3/4 in. (19 mm) thick acrylonitrile butadiene/polyvinyl chloride (AB/PVC) flexible foam furnished in the form of tubing.
  - See Plastics+ (QMFZ2) category in the Plastics Recognized Component Directory for names of manufacturers. Any Recognized Component tube insulation material meeting the above specifications and having a UL 94 Flammability Classification of 94-5VA may be used.
  - The annular space between the insulated penetrants and the periphery of the opening shall be min 0 in. (0 mm, point contact) The separation between the insulated penetrants and the other penetrants shall be a min 1 in. (25 mm).
  - The T, FT and FTH Ratings are 1-1/2 hour if Item 3 B is used. The T, FT and FTH Ratings are 2 hr if Item 3 A is used.





# System No. W-L-8079

ANSI/UL1479 (ASTM E814)

FRatings-1 and 2 Hr (See Item 1) FRatings-1 and 2 Hr (See Item 1)

TRatings-0, 1/2, 3/4, 1-1/2 and 2 Hr (See Items 2, 3 FT Ratings-0, 1/2, 3/4, 1-1/2 and 2 Hr (See Items 2, 3

FHRatings-1and2Hr(SeeItem1)

FTH Ratings -0, 1/2, 3/4, 1-1/2 and 2 Hr (See Items 2, 3 and 4)

CAN/ULC S115

- 4. Cables -One max 3 in. (76 mm) diam bundle of cables installed within the opening and rigidly supported on both surfaces of wall. The annular space between the tightly-bundled cables and the periphery of the opening shall be min 0 in. (0 mm, point contact) to max 22 in. (560 mm). The separation between the cable bundle and the other penetrants shall be min 1 in. (25 mm) to max 22 in. (560 mm). Any combination of the following types and sizes of cables may be used:
- A. Max 25 pair No. 24 AWG telephone cable with polyvinylchloride (PVC) insulation and jacket.
- B. Max7/C No. 12AWG copper conductor power and control cable with PVC or cross-linked polyethylene (XLPE) insulation and PVC jacket.
- C. Multiple fiber optical communication cable jacketed with PVC and having a max outside diam of 1/2 in. (13 mm).
- D. Max 3/C No. 8 AWG with bare aluminum ground, PVC insulated steel Metal-Clad+Cable currently Classified under the Through Penetrating Product• (XHLY) category.
- E. Max 3/C (with ground) No. 8 AWG (or smaller) nonmetallic sheathed (Romex) cable with PVC insulation and jacket materials.
- FRG/U coaxial cable with polyethylene (PE) insulation and polyvinyl chloride (PVC) jacket having a max outside diam of 1/2 in. (13 mm).
- G Max 3/4 in. (19 mm) diam copper ground cable with or without PVC jacket.
- $HMax\,1-1/4 in.\,(32\,mm)\,Diam\,single\,or\,multi\,conductor\,mineral-insulated\,copper-clad\,cable.$
- The T, FT and FTH Ratings are 1/4 hr if cables D, G and H are used. The T, FT and FTH Ratings are 3/4 Hr for any other combination.
- 4A. Through Penetrants -(Not shown) Max six nom 1 in. (25 mm) diam (or smaller) flexible steel conduits to be installed either concentrically or eccentrically within the firestop system. The annular space between the conduits and the periphery of the opening shall be min 0 in. (point contact) to a max 3 in. (76 mm). Conduits to be rigidly supported on both sides of wall.
- 4B. Through Penetrants -(Not Shown) Max twelve nom 3 % in. (10 mm) diam (or smaller) polyvinyl chloride (PVC) pneumatic tubing for use in closed (process or supply) piping systems. Tubing to be installed either concentrically or eccentrically within the firestop system. The annular space between the tubing and the periphery of the opening shall be min 0 in. (point contact) to a max 1 in. (25 mm). Tubing to be rigidly supported on both sides of wall.
- 5 Firestop System The firestop system shall consist of the following:
- A. Packing Material -ln 2 hr fire rated wall assemblies, min 4-3/4 in. (121 mm) thickness of min 4 pct (64 kg/m3) mineral wool batt insulation firmly packed into opening as a permanent form. In 1 hr fire rated wall assemblies, min 3-1/2 in. (89 mm) thickness of min 4 pct (64 kg/m3) mineral wool battinsulation firmly packed into opening as a permanent form. Packing material recessed from both surfaces of the wall to accommodate the required thickness of fill material.
- A 1. Packing Material -Min 1-1¼ in. (32 mm) thickness of min 4 pct (64 kg/m3) mineralwoolbatt insulation firmly packed as a backer around the perimeter of opening as a permanent form.
- B. Fill, Void or Cavity Material\* -Sealant -Min 5/8 in. (16 mm) thickness of fill material applied within annulus, flush with both surfaces of wall. At the point contact location between through penetrants and gypsum board, a min 1/2 in. (13 mm) diam bead of fill material shall be applied at the gypsum board/through penetrant interface on both surfaces of wall.

HILTI CONSTRUCTION CHEMICALS.DIV OF

HILTI INC-FS-ONE Sealant

- \*Bearing the UL Classification Mark
- + Bearing the UL Listing Mark
- # Bearing the UL Recognized Component Mark

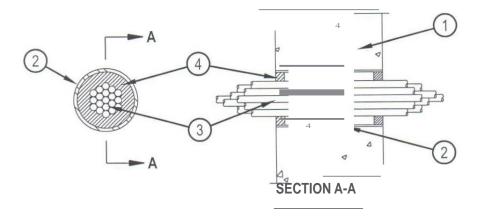


Hilti Firestop Systems



# System No.W-J-3060

ANSI/UL1479 (ASTM E814)	CAN/ULC S115
FRatings-1and 2 Hr (See Item 1)	FRatings-1and2Hr(See Item1)
TRating-0Hr	FTRating-0Hr
LRatingAtAmbient-15CFM/sqft	FHRatings-1and2Hr(See Item 1)
L Rating At 400 F-8 CFM/sq ft	FTHRating-OHr
	LRating At Ambient - 15 CFM/sqft
	L Rating At 400 F-8 CFM/sqft



- 1 Wall Assembly -Min 4-3/4 in. and 6 in. (121 and 152 mm) thick reinforced lightweight or normal weight (100-150 pct or 1600-2400 kg/m3) concrete for 1 and 2 hr ratings, respectively. Wall may also be constructed of any UL Classified Concrete Blocks\*. Max diam of opening is 4 in (102 mm). Max diam of opening is 5-1/2 in. (138 mm) when sleeve (Item 2) is employed.
  - See Concrete Blocks (CAZT) category in the Fire Resistance Directory for names of manufacturers.
- 2. Steel Sleeve -(Optional) -Norn 4 in. (102 mm) diam (or smaller) steel electricalmetallic tubing (EMT) of Schedule 5 (or heavier) steel pipe or min 0.016 thick (28 MSG or 0.4 mm) galv steel sleeve friction fit or cast into wall flush with wall surfaces. When Schedule 5 steel pipe or EMT is used, sleeve may extend up to 18in. (457 mm) beyond the wall surfaces. As an option when Schedule 5 steel pipe or EMT is used, sleeve may extend continuously beyond one wall surface.
- 3. Cables -Aggregate cross sectional area of cables to be max 45 percent of the cross sectional area of the opening. Cables installed either concentrically or eccentrically within the firestop system. The annular space between cables and the periphery of the opening shall be min 0 in. (point contact) to max 1 in. (25 mm). When sleeve is continuous on one side of wall (see Item 2), the cable fill may be 0 to 45% and the max annular space within sleeve is not limited. Cables to be rigidly supported on both sides of wall assembly. The following types of cables may be used:
  - A. 7/C No.12 AWG cable with PVC insulation and outer jacket.
  - B. Max 25 pair No. 24 AWG telephone cable with PVC insulation and outer jacket.
  - C.Max RG59 (or smaller) coaxial cable with polyethylene insulation and PVC jacket.
  - D. Max RG 6/U coaxial cable with fluorinated ethylene insulation and jacketing.
  - E. Multiple 24 fiber optic communication cable with PVC jacket, have a max outside diam of 5/8 in. (16 mm).
  - F. Maxfour pair No. 22 AWG Cat 5 or Cat 6 computer cables.
  - G. Through Penetrating Product\*-Max three copper connector No. 8 AWG Metal-clad Cable+.

AFC CABLE SYSTEMS INC

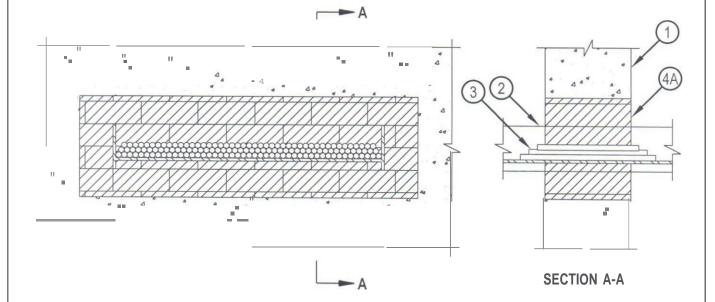
- H. Through Penetrating Product - Any cables, Metal-Clad Cable + or Armored Cable + currently Classified under the Through Penetrating Products category.
- See Through Penetrating Product (XHLY) category in the Fire Resistance Directory for names of manufacturers.
- 4. Fill, Void or Cavity Material\*-Sealant-Min5/8 in. (16 mm) thickness of fill material applied within annulus, flush with both surfaces of wall assembly. An additional 1/2 in. (13 mm) bead of fill material shall be applied around the perimeter of sleeve on both sides of the wall when sleeve extends beyond surface of wall.
  - HILT! CONSTRUCTION CHEMICALS, DIV OF HILT! INC-CP601S Sealant, CP606 Sealant, CFS-S SIL GG Sealant, FS-ONE Sealant or CP618 Putty
- 5. Packing Material -(Optional, Not Shown) Mineral woolforming material may be used as a backer for the fill material (Item 4). When used, it shall be firmly packed into annular space within the sleeve as a permanent form and recessed from end of sleeve to accommodate the required thickness of fill material.
- \*Bearing the UL Classification Mark
- +Bearing the ULListing Mark





System No. W-J-4027

9010111110	
ANSI/UL1479 (ASTM E814)	CAN/ULC S115
FRating-2Hr	FRating-2Hr
TRating-OHr	FTRating-0Hr
L Rating At Ambient -5 CFM/sq ft	FHRating-2Hr
LRating At 400 F-2 CFM/sqft	FTH Rating -0 Hr
	L Rating At Ambient -5 CFM/sqft
	LRating At 400 F-2 CFM/sqft



C:11•.11U
Hilti Firestop Systems

Reproduced by HILTI, Inc. Courtesy of Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. January 04, 2012



System No. W-J-4027

ANSI/UL 1479 (ASTM E814)	CAN/ULC S115
FRating-2Hr	FRating-2Hr
TRating-OHr	FTRating-0Hr
L Rating At Ambient -5 CFM/sq ft	FHRating-2Hr
LRating At 400 F-2 CFM/sqft	FTHRating-0Hr
	L Rating At Ambient -5 CFM/sqft
	LRatingAt400F-2CFM/sqft

- 1. Floor or Wall Assembly -Min 5 in. (127 mm) thick reinforced lightweight or normalweight (100-150 pcf or 1600-2400 kg/m3) concrete. Wall may also be constructed of any UL Classified Concrete Blocks\*. Max area of opening is 270 in2 (1742 cm2) with max dimension of 30 in. (762 mm). See Concrete Blocks (CAZT) in the Fire Resistance Directory for names of manufacturers.
- 2. Cable Tray+-Max24in (610 mm) wide by 4in. (102 mm) deep open-ladder cable tray with channel-shaped side rails formed of 0.10in. (2.54 mm) thick aluminum or 0.060 in. (1.52 mm) thick steel and with 1 in. (25 mm) wide by 1 in. (25 mm) deep tubular channel-shaped rungs spaced 9 in. (229 mm) OC. The annular space to the periphery of the opening shall be min 1 in. (25 mm) to max 4 in. (102 mm). Cable tray to be rigidly supported on both sides of wall assembly.
- 3. Cables Aggregate cross-sectional area of cables incable tray to be max 40 percent of the cross-sectional area of the cable tray. Any combination of the following types and sizes of copper conductor cables may be used:
  - A. 1/C,750 kcmil (or smaller) power cable with polyvinyl chloride (PVC) insulation and jacket.
  - B. 300 pair No. 24 AWG telephone cable with polyvinyl chloride (PVC) insulation and jacket.
  - $\hbox{C. 24 fiber optic cable with polyvinyl chloride (PVC) outer and subunit jacket.}\\$
  - D. 3/C No. 12 AWG with polyvinyl chloride (PVC) insulation in a nom 3/4 in. (19 mm). Flexible Metal Conduit+.
- 4. Firestop System -The firestop system shall consist of the following:
  - A. Fill, Void or Cavity Material\* Fire Blocks -For reinforced concrete and solid filled concrete block wall assemblies, fire blocks installed centered within depth of opening with the long dimension placed horizontally. For hollow core block walls, blocks installed with long dimension passing through the opening from surface to surface. Blocks to be firmly packed and completely fill the entire opening. Either one or a combination of the block types specified below may be used.

HILTI CONSTRUCTION CHEMICALS, DIV OF

HILTI INC-FS 657 Fire Block or CFS-BL Firestop Block

B. Fill, Void or Cavity Material\* - Sealant or Putty - (Not Shown) -Fill material to be forced into interstices of cables, between cables and cable tray an inobvious openings between blocks and between blocks and the periphery of the opening to the max extent possible on both surfaces of wall.

HILTI CONSTRUCTION CHEMICALS, DIV OF

HILT! INC -FS-ONE Sealant or CP618 Firestop Putty Stick (Note: L Ratings apply only when FS-ONE Sealant is used)

- +Bearingthe ULListing Mark
- \*Bearing the UL Classification Mark



# SECTION 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 DESCRIPTION:

Section covers all sealant and caulking materials and their application, wherever required for complete installation of building materials or systems.

#### 1.2 RELATED WORK:

- A. Firestopping penetrations: Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- B. Sound rated gypsum partitions/sound sealants: Section 09 29 00, GYPSUM BOARD.

#### 1.3 OUALITY CONTROL:

- A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who has specialized in installing joint sealants similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project and whose work has resulted in joint-sealant installations with a record of successful in-service performance.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of joint sealant through one source from a single manufacturer.
- C. Product Testing: Obtain test results from a qualified testing agency based on testing current sealant formulations within a 12-month period.
  - 1. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency qualified according to ASTM C1021.
- D. VOC: Acrylic latex and Silicon sealants shall have less than 50g/l VOC content.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's installation instructions for each product used.
- C. Cured samples of exposed sealants for each color where required to match adjacent material.
- D. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
  - 1. Caulking compound
  - 2. Primers
  - 3. Sealing compound, each type, including compatibility when different sealants are in contact with each other.

# 1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS:

- A. Environmental Limitations:
  - 1. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under following conditions:
    - b. When joint substrates are wet.
- B. Joint-Width Conditions:
  - Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.
- C. Joint-Substrate Conditions:
  - Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants until contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion are removed from joint substrates.

#### 1.6 DELIVERY, HANDLING, AND STORAGE:

- A. Deliver materials in manufacturers' original unopened containers, with brand names, date of manufacture, shelf life, and material designation clearly marked thereon.
- B. Carefully handle and store to prevent inclusion of foreign materials.
- C. Do not subject to sustained temperatures exceeding 32° C (90° F) or less than 5° C (40° F).

### 1.7 DEFINITIONS:

- A. Definitions of terms in accordance with ASTM C717 and as specified.
- B. Back-up Rod: A type of sealant backing.
- C. Bond Breakers: A type of sealant backing.
- D. Filler: A sealant backing used behind a back-up rod.

#### 1.9 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

C509-06	.Elastomeric	Cellular	Preformed	Gasket	and
	Sealing Mat	erial.			

C612-10......Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation.

C717-10......Standard Terminology of Building Seals and Sealants.

C834-10.....Latex Sealants.

C919-08......Use of Sealants in Acoustical Applications.

C920-10Elas	tomeric Joint Sealants.
C1021-08Labo	ratories Engaged in Testing of Building
Seal	ants.
C1193-09Stan	dard Guide for Use of Joint Sealants.
C1330-02 (R2007)Cyli	ndrical Sealant Backing for Use with Cold
Liqu	id Applied Sealants.
D1056-07Spec	ification for Flexible Cellular Materials-
Spor	ge or Expanded Rubber.
E84-09Surf	ace Burning Characteristics of Building
Mate	rials.

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 SEALANTS:

- A. S-1:
  - 1. ASTM C920, polyurethane or polysulfide.
  - 2. Type M.
  - 3. Class 25.
  - 4. Grade NS.
  - 5. Shore A hardness of 20-40
- B. S-2:
  - 1. ASTM C920, polyurethane or polysulfide.
  - 2. Type M.
  - 3. Class 25.
  - 4. Grade P.
  - 5. Shore A hardness of 25-40.
- C. S-3:
  - 1. ASTM C920, polyurethane or polysulfide.
  - 2. Type S.
  - 3. Class 25, joint movement range of plus or minus 50 percent.
  - 4. Grade NS.
  - 5. Shore A hardness of 15-25.
  - 6. Minimum elongation of 700 percent.
- D. S-4:
  - 1. ASTM C920 polyurethane or polysulfide.
  - 2. Type S.
  - 3. Class 25.
  - 4. Grade NS.
  - 5. Shore A hardness of 25-40.

Correct Life Safety Deficiencies Beckley VAMC, WV

# E. S-5:

- 1. ASTM C920, polyurethane or polysulfide.
- 2. Type S.
- 3. Class 25.
- 4. Grade P.
- 5. Shore hardness of 15-45.

#### F. S-6:

- 1. ASTM C920, silicone, neutral cure.
- 2. Type S.
- 3. Class: Joint movement range of plus 100 percent to minus 50 percent.
- 4. Grade NS.
- 5. Shore A hardness of 15-20.
- 6. Minimum elongation of 1200 percent.

# G. S-7:

- 1. ASTM C920, silicone, neutral cure.
- 2. Type S.
- 3. Class 25.
- 4. Grade NS.
- 5. Shore A hardness of 25-30.
- 6. Structural glazing application.

# H. S-8:

- 1. ASTM C920, silicone, acetoxy cure.
- 2. Type S.
- 3. Class 25.
- 4. Grade NS.
- 5. Shore A hardness of 25-30.
- 6. Structural glazing application.

# I. S-9:

- 1. ASTM C920 silicone.
- 2. Type S.
- 3. Class 25.
- 4. Grade NS.
- 5. Shore A hardness of 25-30.
- 6. Non-yellowing, mildew resistant.

# J. S-10:

- 1. ASTMC C920, coal tar extended fuel resistance polyurethane.
- 2. Type M/S.
- 3. Class 25.

Correct Life Safety Deficiencies Beckley VAMC, WV

- 4. Grade P/NS.
- 5. Shore A hardness of 15-20.

#### K. S-11:

- 1. ASTM C920 polyurethane.
- 2. Type M/S.
- 3. Class 25.
- 4. Grade P/NS.
- 5. Shore A hardness of 35 to 50.

# L. S-12:

- 1. ASTM C920, polyurethane.
- 2. Type M/S.
- 3. Class 25, joint movement range of plus or minus 50 percent.
- 4. Grade P/NS.
- 5. Shore A hardness of 25 to 50.

# 2.2 CAULKING COMPOUND:

- A. C-1: ASTM C834, acrylic latex.
- B. C-2: One component acoustical caulking, non drying, non hardening, synthetic rubber.

#### 2.3 COLOR:

A. Caulking shall be light gray or white, unless specified otherwise.

# 2.4 JOINT SEALANT BACKING:

- A. General: Provide sealant backings of material and type that are nonstaining; are compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and are approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.
- B. Cylindrical Sealant Backings: ASTM C1330, of type indicated below and of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance:
  - 1. Type C: Closed-cell material with a surface skin.
- C. Elastomeric Tubing Sealant Backings: Neoprene, butyl, EPDM, or silicone tubing complying with ASTM D1056, nonabsorbent to water and gas, and capable of remaining resilient at temperatures down to minus 32° C (minus 26° F). Provide products with low compression set and of size and shape to provide a secondary seal, to control sealant depth, and otherwise contribute to optimum sealant performance.

D. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended by sealant manufacturer for preventing sealant from adhering to rigid, inflexible joint-filler materials or joint surfaces at back of joint where such adhesion would result in sealant failure. Provide self-adhesive tape where applicable.

#### 2.5 FILLER:

- A. Mineral fiber board: ASTM C612, Class 1.
- B. Thickness same as joint width.
- C. Depth to fill void completely behind back-up rod.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 INSPECTION:

- A. Inspect substrate surface for bond breaker contamination and unsound materials at adherent faces of sealant.
- B. Coordinate for repair and resolution of unsound substrate materials.
- C. Inspect for uniform joint widths and that dimensions are within tolerance established by sealant manufacturer.

#### 3.2 PREPARATIONS:

- A. Prepare joints in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and SWRI.
- B. Clean surfaces of joint to receive caulking or sealants leaving joint dry to the touch, free from frost, moisture, grease, oil, wax, lacquer paint, or other foreign matter that would tend to destroy or impair adhesion.
  - 1. Clean porous joint substrate surfaces by brushing, grinding, blast cleaning, mechanical abrading, or a combination of these methods to produce a clean, sound substrate capable of developing optimum bond with joint sealants.
  - 2. Remove loose particles remaining from above cleaning operations by vacuuming or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air. Porous joint surfaces include the following:
    - a. Concrete.
    - b. Masonry.
    - c. Unglazed surfaces of ceramic tile.

# 3.3 BACKING INSTALLATION:

- A. Install back-up material, to form joints enclosed on three sides as required for specified depth of sealant.
- B. Where deep joints occur, install filler to fill space behind the backup rod and position the rod at proper depth.

- C. Cut fillers installed by others to proper depth for installation of back-up rod and sealants.
- D. Install back-up rod, without puncturing the material, to a uniform depth, within plus or minus 3 mm (1/8 inch) for sealant depths specified.
- E. Where space for back-up rod does not exist, install bond breaker tape strip at bottom (or back) of joint so sealant bonds only to two opposing surfaces.
- F. Take all necessary steps to prevent three sided adhesion of sealants.

#### 3.4 SEALANT DEPTHS AND GEOMETRY:

- A. At widths up to 6 mm (1/4 inch), sealant depth equal to width.
- B. At widths over 6 mm (1/4 inch), sealant depth 1/2 of width up to 13 mm (1/2 inch) maximum depth at center of joint with sealant thickness at center of joint approximately 1/2 of depth at adhesion surface.

#### 3.5 INSTALLATION:

- A. General:
  - 1. Apply sealants and caulking only when ambient temperature is between  $5^{\circ}$  C and  $38^{\circ}$  C (40° and 100° F).
  - 3. Do not use sealant type listed by manufacture as not suitable for use in locations specified.
  - 4. Apply caulking and sealing compound in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.
  - 5. Avoid dropping or smearing compound on adjacent surfaces.
  - 6. Fill joints solidly with compound and finish compound smooth.
  - 7. Tool joints to concave surface unless shown or specified otherwise.
  - 8. Finish paving or floor joints flush unless joint is otherwise detailed.
  - 9. Apply compounds with nozzle size to fit joint width.
  - 10. Test sealants for compatibility with each other and substrate. Use only compatible sealant.
- B. For application of sealants, follow requirements of ASTM C1193 unless specified otherwise.
- C. Where gypsum board partitions are of sound rated, fire rated, or smoke barrier construction, follow requirements of ASTM C919 only to seal all cut-outs and intersections with the adjoining construction unless specified otherwise.

- 1. Apply a 6 mm (1/4 inch) minimum bead of sealant each side of runners (tracks), including those used at partition intersections with dissimilar wall construction.
- 2. Coordinate with application of gypsum board to install sealant immediately prior to application of gypsum board.
- 3. Partition intersections: Seal edges of face layer of gypsum board abutting intersecting partitions, before taping and finishing or application of veneer plaster-joint reinforcing.
- 4. Openings: Apply a 6 mm (1/4 inch) bead of sealant around all cutouts to seal openings of electrical boxes, ducts, pipes and similar penetrations. To seal electrical boxes, seal sides and backs.

#### 3.6 CLEANING:

- A. Fresh compound accidentally smeared on adjoining surfaces: Scrape off immediately and rub clean with a solvent as recommended by the caulking or sealant manufacturer.
- B. After filling and finishing joints, remove masking tape.
- C. Leave adjacent surfaces in a clean and unstained condition.

# 3.7 LOCATIONS:

- A. Interior Caulking:
  - 1. Typical Narrow Joint 6 mm, (1/4 inch) or less at Walls and Adjacent Components: Types C-1 and C-2.
  - 2. Perimeter of Doors, Windows, Access Panels which Adjoin Concrete or Masonry Surfaces: Types C-1 and C-2.
  - 3. Joints at Masonry Walls and Columns, Piers, Concrete Walls or Exterior Walls: Types C-1 and C-2.
  - 4. Perimeter of Lead Faced Control Windows and Plaster or Gypsum Wallboard Walls: Types C-1 and C-2.
  - 5. Exposed Isolation Joints at Top of Full Height Walls: Types C-1 and C-2.
  - 6. Exposed Acoustical Joint at Sound Rated Partitions Type C-2.
  - 7. Concealed Acoustic Sealant Types S-4, C-1 and C-2.

- - - E N D - - -

# SECTION 08 11 13 HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies steel doors, steel frames and related components.
- B. Terms relating to steel doors and frames as defined in ANSI A123.1 and as specified.

#### 1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Frames fabricated of structural steel: Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS.

#### 1.3 TESTING

An independent testing laboratory shall perform testing.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturers Literature and Data:
  - Fire rated doors and frames, showing conformance with NFPA 80 and Underwriters Laboratory, Inc., or Intertek Testing Services or Factory Mutual fire rating requirements

### 1.5 SHIPMENT

- A. Prior to shipment label each door and frame to show location, size, door swing and other pertinent information.
- B. Fasten temporary steel spreaders across the bottom of each door frame.

#### 1.6 STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Store doors and frames at the site under cover.
- B. Protect from rust and damage during storage and erection until completion.

# 1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

Approval Guide

С.	Door and Hardware Institute (DHI):			
	Al15 SeriesSteel Door and Frame Preparation for Hardware,			
	Series A115.1 through A115.17 (Dates Vary)			
D.	Steel Door Institute (SDI):			
	113-01 (R2006)Thermal Transmittance of Steel Door and Frame			
	Assemblies			
	128-09Acoustical Performance for Steel Door and Frame			
	Assemblies			
Ε.	American National Standard Institute:			
	A250.8-2003 (R2008)Specifications for Standard Steel Doors and			
	Frames			
F.	American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):			
	A167-99(R2009)Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel			
	Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip			
	A568/568-M-11Steel, Sheet, Carbon, and High-Strength, Low-			
	alloy, Hot-Rolled and Cold-Rolled			
	A1008-10Steel, sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural,			
	High Strength Low Alloy and High Strength Low			
	Alloy with Improved Formability			
	B209/209M-10Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate			
	B221/221M-12Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars,			
	Rods, Wire, Profiles and Tubes			
	D1621-10Compressive Properties of Rigid Cellular			
	Plastics			
	D3656-07Insect Screening and Louver Cloth Woven from			
	Vinyl Coated Glass Yarns			
	E90-09Laboratory Measurement of Airborne Sound			
	Transmission Loss of Building Partitions			
G.	The National Association Architectural Metal Manufactures (NAAMM):			
	Metal Finishes Manual (AMP 500-06)			
Н.	National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):			
	80-13Fire Doors and Fire Windows			
I.	Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):			
	Fire Resistance Directory			
J.	Intertek Testing Services (ITS):			
	Certifications ListingsLatest Edition			
К.	Factory Mutual System (FM):			

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MATERIALS

A. Anchors, Fastenings and Accessories: Fastenings anchors, clips connecting members and sleeves from zinc coated steel.

#### 2.2 METAL FRAMES

#### A. General:

- 1. ANSI A250.8, 1.3 mm (0.053 inch) thick sheet steel, types and styles as shown or scheduled.
- 2. Frames for exterior doors: Fabricate from 1.7 mm (0.067 inch) thick galvanized steel conforming to ASTM A525.
- 3. Frames for labeled fire rated doors
  - a. Comply with NFPA 80. Test by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., Inchcape Testing Services, or Factory Mutual.
  - b. Fire rated labels of approving laboratory permanently attached to frames as evidence of conformance with these requirements. Provide labels of metal or engraved stamp, with raised or incised markings.
- 3. Knocked-down frames are not acceptable.
- B. Terminated Stops: ANSI A250.8.
- C. Glazed Openings Panel Opening:
  - a. Integral stop on exterior, corridor, or secure side of door.
  - b. Design rabbet width and depth to receive glazing material or panel shown or specified.

#### D. Two piece frames:

- a. One piece unequal leg finished rough buck sub-frames as shown, drilled for anchor bolts.
- b. Unequal leg finished frames formed to fit subframes and secured to subframe legs with countersunk, flat head screws, spaced 300 mm (12 inches) on center at head and jambs on each side.
- c. Preassemble at factory for alignment.

# E. Frame Anchors:

- 1. Floor anchors:
  - a. Where floor fills occur, provide extension type floor anchors to compensate for depth of fill.
  - b. At bottom of jamb use 1.3 mm (0.053 inch) thick steel clip angles welded to jamb and drilled to receive two 6 mm (1/4 inch) floor

- bolts. Use 50 mm x 50 mm (2 inch by 2 inch) 9 mm by (3/8 inch) clip angle for lead lined frames, drilled for 9 mm (3/8 inch) floor bolts.
- c. Where mullions occur, provide 2.3 mm (0.093 inch) thick steel channel anchors, drilled for two 6 mm (1/4 inch) floor bolts and frame anchor screws.
- d. Where sill sections occur, provide continuous 1 mm (0.042 inch) thick steel rough bucks drilled for 6 mm (1/4 inch) floor bolts and frame anchor screws. Space floor bolts at 50 mm (24 inches) on center.

# 2. Jamb anchors:

- a. Locate anchors on jambs near top and bottom of each frame, and at intermediate points not over 600 mm (24 inches) apart, except for fire rated frames space anchors as required by labeling authority.
- b. Form jamb anchors of not less than 1 mm (0.042 inch) thick steel unless otherwise specified.
- c. Anchors set in masonry: Use adjustable anchors designed for friction fit against the frame and for extension into the masonry not less than 250 mm (10 inches). Use one of following type:
  - 1) Wire loop type of 5 mm (3/16 inch) diameter wire.
  - 2) T-shape or strap and stirrup type of corrugated or perforated sheet steel.
- d. Anchors for stud partitions: Either weld to frame or use lock-in snap-in type. Provide tabs for securing anchor to the sides of the studs.
- e. Anchors for frames set in prepared openings:
  - 1) Steel pipe spacers with 6 mm (1/4 inch) inside diameter welded to plate reinforcing at jamb stops or hat shaped formed strap spacers, 50 mm (2 inches) wide, welded to jamb near stop.
  - 2) Drill jamb stop and strap spacers for 6 mm (1/4 inch) flat head bolts to pass thru frame and spacers.
  - 3) Two piece frames: Subframe or rough buck drilled for 6 mm (1/4 inch) bolts.
- f. Anchors for observation windows and other continuous frames set in stud partitions.
  - 1) In addition to jamb anchors, weld clip anchors to sills and heads of continuous frames over 1200 mm (4 feet) long.

- 2) Anchors spaced 600 mm (24 inches) on centers maximum.
- g. Modify frame anchors to fit special frame and wall construction and provide special anchors where shown or required.

#### 2.3 SHOP PAINTING

ANSI A250.8.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Plumb, align and brace frames securely until permanent anchors are set.
  - 1. Use triangular bracing near each corner on both sides of frames with temporary wood spreaders at midpoint.
  - 2. Use wood spreaders at bottom of frame if the shipping spreader is removed.
  - 3. Protect frame from accidental abuse.
  - 4. Where construction will permit concealment, leave the shipping spreaders in place after installation, otherwise remove the spreaders after the frames are set and anchored.
  - 5. Remove wood spreaders and braces only after the walls are built and jamb anchors are secured.

#### B. Floor Anchors:

- 1. Anchor the bottom of door frames to floor with two 6 mm (1/4 inch) diameter expansion bolts. Use 9 mm (3/8 inch) bolts on lead lined frames.
- 2. Power actuated drive pins may be used to secure frame anchors to concrete floors.

#### C. Jamb Anchors:

- Anchors in masonry walls: Embed anchors in mortar. Fill space between frame and masonry wall with grout or mortar as walls are built.
- 2. Coat frame back with a bituminous coating prior to lining of grout filling in masonry walls.
- 3. Secure anchors to sides of studs with two fasteners through anchor tabs. Use steel drill screws to steel studs.
- 4. Frames set in prepared openings of masonry or concrete: Expansion bolt to wall with 6 mm (1/4 inch) expansion bolts through spacers. Where subframes or rough bucks are used, 6 mm (1/4 inch) expansion bolts on 600 mm (24 inch) centers or power activated drive pins 600

mm (24 inches) on centers. Secure two piece frames to subframe or rough buck with machine screws on both faces.

D. Install anchors for labeled fire rated doors to provide rating as required.

- - - E N D - - -

# SECTION 08 14 00 INTERIOR WOOD DOORS

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies interior flush doors with prefinish, prefit option.
- B. Section includes fire rated doors,

# 1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Metal door frames: Section 08 11 13, HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES.
- F. Installation of doors and hardware: Section 08 11 13, HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES, Section 08 14 00, WOOD DOORS,

#### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

# B. Samples:

 Corner section of flush veneered door 300 mm (12 inches) square, showing details of construction, labeled to show grade and type number and conformance to specified standard.

# C. Shop Drawings:

- 1. Show every door in project and schedule location in building.
- 2. Indicate type, grade, finish and size; include detail of glazing and pertinent details.
- 3. Provide information concerning specific requirements not included in the manufacturer's literature and data submittal.
- D. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
  - 1. Labeled fire rated doors showing conformance with NFPA 80.
- E. Laboratory Test Reports:
  - 1. Screw holding capacity test report in accordance with WDMA T.M.10.
  - 2. Split resistance test report in accordance with WDMA T.M.5.
  - 3. Cycle/Slam test report in accordance with WDMA T.M.7.
  - 4. Hinge-Loading test report in accordance with WDMA T.M.8.

# 1.4 WARRANTY

A. Doors are subject to terms of Article titled "Warranty of Construction", FAR clause 52.246-21, except that warranty shall be as follows:

1. For interior doors, manufacturer's warranty for lifetime of original installation.

#### 1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

- A. Factory seal doors and accessories in minimum of 6 mill polyethylene bags or cardboard packages which shall remain unbroken during delivery and storage.
- B. Store in accordance with WDMA I.S.1-A, Job Site Information.
- C. Label package for door opening where used.

#### 1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. Window and Door Manufacturers Association (WDMA):
  - I.S.1A-11.....Architectural Wood Flush Doors
  - I.S.4-09......Water-Repellent Preservative Non-Pressure

    Treatment for Millwork
  - I.S.6A-11.....Architectural Wood Stile and Rail Doors
  - T.M.6-08......Adhesive (Glue Bond) Durability Test Method
  - T.M.7-08.....Cycle-Slam Test Method
  - T.M.8-08......Hinge Loading Test Method
  - T.M.10-08.....Screwholding Test Method
- C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
  - 80-10......Protection of Buildings from Exterior Fire
  - 252-08.....Fire Tests of Door Assemblies
- D. ASTM International (ASTM):
  - E90-09.....Laboratory Measurements of Airborne Sound
    Transmission Loss

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

# 2.1 FLUSH DOORS

- A. General:
  - 1. Meet requirements of WDMA I.S.1-A, Extra Heavy Duty.
  - 2. Adhesive: Type II
  - 3. Thickness: 45 mm (1-3/4 inches) unless otherwise shown or specified.

# B. Face Veneer:

- 1. In accordance with WDMA I.S.1-A.
- 2. One species throughout the project unless scheduled or otherwise shown.
- 3. For transparent finishes: Premium Grade. Match existing.
  - a. A grade face veneer standard optional.
  - b. AA grade face veneer
  - c. Match face veneers for doors for uniform effect of color and grain at joints.
  - d. Door edges shall be same species as door face veneer except maple may be used for stile face veneer on birch doors.
  - e. In existing buildings, where doors are required to have transparent finish, use wood species and grade of face veneers to match adjacent existing doors.
- 4. Factory sand doors for finishing.
- C. Wood for stops, louvers, muntins and moldings of flush doors required to have transparent finish:
  - 1. Glazing: 4" Tempered.
    - a. On non-labeled doors use applied wood stops nailed tight on room side and attached on opposite side with flathead, countersunk wood screws, spaced approximately 125 mm (5 inches) on centers.
    - 2. Provide adequate blocking for bottom of doors having mechanically operated door bottom seal meeting or exceeding the performance duty level per T.M.10 for horizontal door edge screw holding.
- D. Fire rated wood doors:
  - 1. Fire Performance Rating:
    - a. "B" label, 1-1/2 hours.
    - b. "C" label, 3/4 hour.
  - 2. Labels:
    - a. Doors shall conform to the requirements of ASTM E2074, or NFPA 252, and, carry an identifying label from a qualified testing and inspection agency for class of door or opening shown designating fire performance rating.
    - b. Metal labels with raised or incised markings.
  - 3. Performance Criteria for Stiles of doors utilizing standard mortise leaf hinges:

- a. Hinge Loading: WDMA T.M.8. Average of 10 test samples for Extra Heavy Duty doors.
- b. Direct screw withdrawal: WDMA T.M.10 for Extra Heavy Duty doors. Average of 10 test samples using a steel, fully threaded #12 wood screw.
- c. Cycle Slam: 1,000,000 cycles with no loose hinge screws or other visible signs of failure when tested in accordance with WDMA T.M.7.

#### 4. Additional Hardware Reinforcement:

- a. Provide fire rated doors with hardware reinforcement blocking.
- b. Size of lock blocks as required to secure hardware specified.
- c. Top, bottom and intermediate rail blocks shall measure not less than 125 mm (five inches) minimum by full core width.
- d. Reinforcement blocking in compliance with manufacturer's labeling requirements.
- e. Mineral material similar to core is not acceptable.
- 5. Other Core Components: Manufacturer's standard as allowed by the labeling requirements.
- 6. Provide steel frame approved for use in labeled doors for vision panels.
- 7. Provide steel astragal on pair of doors.

#### E. Smoke Barrier Doors:

- 1. For glazed openings use steel frames approved for use in labeled doors.
- 2. Provide a steel astragal on one leaf of pairs of doors, including double egress doors.

# 2.2 PREFINISH, PREFIT OPTION

- A. Flush doors may be factory machined to receive hardware, bevels, undercuts, cutouts, accessories and fitting for frame.
- B. Factory fitting to conform to specification for shop and field fitting, including factory application of sealer to edge and routings.
- C. Flush doors to receive transparent finish (in addition to being prefit) shall be factory finished as follows:
  - 1. WDMA I.S.1-A Section F-3 specification for System TR-4, Conversion Varnish or System TR-5, Catalyzed Vinyl.

#### 2.3 IDENTIFICATION MARK:

- A. On top edge of door.
- B. Either a stamp, brand or other indelible mark, giving manufacturer's name, door's trade name, construction of door, code date of manufacture and quality.
- C. Accompanied by either of the following additional requirements:
  - 1. An identification mark or a separate certification including name of inspection organization.
  - 2. Identification of standards for door, including glue type.
  - 3. Identification of veneer and quality certification.
  - 4. Identification of preservative treatment for stile and rail doors.

# 2.4 SEALING:

Give top and bottom edge of doors two coats of catalyzed polyurethane or water resistant sealer before sealing in shipping containers.

#### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 DOOR PREPARATION

- A. Field, shop or factory preparation: Do not violate the qualified testing and inspection agency label requirements for fire rated doors.
- B. Clearances between Doors and Frames and Floors:
  - 1. Maximum 3 mm (1/8 inch) clearance at the jambs, heads, and meeting stiles, and a 19 mm (3/4 inch) clearance at bottom, except as otherwise specified.
  - 2. Maximum clearance at bottom of sound rated doors, light-proofed doors, doors to operating rooms, and doors designated to be fitted with mechanical seal: 10 mm (3/8 inch).
- C. Provide cutouts for special details required and specified.
- D. Rout doors for hardware using templates and location heights specified in Section, 08 71 00 DOOR HARDWARE.
- E. Fit doors to frame, bevel lock edge of doors 3 mm (1/8 inch) for each 50 mm (two inches) of door thickness
- F. Immediately after fitting and cutting of doors for hardware, seal cut edges of doors with two coats of water resistant sealer.
- G. Finish surfaces, including both faces, top and bottom and edges of the doors smooth to touch.
- H. Apply a steel astragal on the opposite side of active door on pairs of fire rated doors.
- I. Apply a steel astragal to meeting style of active leaf of pair of doors or double egress smoke doors.

# 3.2 INSTALLATION OF DOORS APPLICATION OF HARDWARE

Install doors and hardware as specified in this Section.

# 3.3 DOOR PROTECTION

- A. As door installation is completed, place polyethylene bag or cardboard shipping container over door and tape in place.
- B. Provide protective covering over knobs and handles in addition to covering door.
- ${\tt C.}$  Maintain covering in good condition until removal is approved by  ${\tt COR.}$

- - - E N D - - -

# SECTION 08 71 00 DOOR HARDWARE

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Door hardware and related items necessary for complete installation and operation of doors.

#### 1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Caulking: Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS.
- B. Application of Hardware: Section 08 14 00, WOOD DOORS Section 08 11 13, HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES
- C. Painting: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

#### 1.3 GENERAL

- A. All hardware shall comply with UFAS, (Uniform Federal Accessible Standards) unless specified otherwise.
- B. Provide rated door hardware assemblies where required by most current version of the International Building Code (IBC).
- C. Hardware for Labeled Fire Doors and Exit Doors: Conform to requirements of NFPA 80 for labeled fire doors and to NFPA 101 for exit doors, as well as to other requirements specified. Provide hardware listed by UL, except where heavier materials, large size, or better grades are specified herein under paragraph HARDWARE SETS. In lieu of UL labeling and listing, test reports from a nationally recognized testing agency may be submitted showing that hardware has been tested in accordance with UL test methods and that it conforms to NFPA requirements.
- D. Hardware for application on metal and wood doors and frames shall be made to standard templates. Furnish templates to the fabricator of these items in sufficient time so as not to delay the construction.
- E. The following items shall be of the same manufacturer, except as otherwise specified:
  - 1. Mortise locksets.
  - 2. Hinges for hollow metal and wood doors.
  - 3. Surface applied overhead door closers.
  - 4. Exit devices.
  - 5. Floor closers.

# 1.4 WARRANTY

- A. Automatic door operators shall be subject to the terms of FAR Clause 52.246-21, except that the Warranty period shall be two years in lieu of one year for all items except as noted below:
  - 1. Locks, latchsets, and panic hardware: 5 years.
  - 2. Door closers and continuous hinges: 10 years.

#### 1.5 MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. In accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS Article titled "INSTRUCTIONS", furnish maintenance manuals and instructions on all door hardware. Provide installation instructions with the submittal documentation.

#### 1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall be in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES. Submit 6 copies of the schedule per Section 01 33 23. Submit 2 final copies of the final approved schedules to VAMC Locksmith as record copies (VISN Locksmith if the VAMC does not have a locksmith).
- B. Hardware Schedule: Prepare and submit hardware schedule in the following form:

Hardware Item	Quantity	Size	Reference Publication Type No.	Finish	Mfr. Name and Catalog No.	Key Control Symbols	UL Mark (if fire rated and listed)	ANSI/BHMA Finish Designation

- C. Samples and Manufacturers' Literature:
  - Samples: All hardware items (proposed for the project) that have not been previously approved by Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association shall be submitted for approval. Tag and mark all items with manufacturer's name, catalog number and project number.
  - 2. Samples are not required for hardware listed in the specifications by manufacturer's catalog number, if the contractor proposes to use the manufacturer's product specified.
- D. Certificate of Compliance and Test Reports: Submit certificates that hardware conforms to the requirements specified herein. Certificates

shall be accompanied by copies of reports as referenced. The testing shall have been conducted either in the manufacturer's plant and certified by an independent testing laboratory or conducted in an independent laboratory, within four years of submittal of reports for approval.

#### 1.7 DELIVERY AND MARKING

A. Deliver items of hardware to job site in their original containers, complete with necessary appurtenances including screws, keys, and instructions. Tag one of each different item of hardware and deliver to

for reference purposes. Tag shall identify items by Project Specification number and manufacturer's catalog number. These items shall remain on file in COR office until all other similar items have been installed in project, at which time the COR will deliver items on file to Contractor for installation in predetermined locations on the project.

#### 1.8 INSTRUCTIONS

A. Hardware Set Symbols on Drawings: Except for protective plates, door stops, mutes, thresholds and the like specified herein, hardware requirements for each door are indicated on drawings by symbols. Symbols for hardware sets consist of letters (e.g., "HW") followed by a number. Each number designates a set of hardware items applicable to a door type.

#### 1.9 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only. In text, hardware items are referred to by series, types, etc., listed in such specifications and standards, except as otherwise specified.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

E2180-07......Standard Test Method for Determining the

Activity of Incorporated Antimicrobial Agent(s)

In Polymeric or Hydrophobic Materials

C. American National Standards Institute/Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association (ANSI/BHMA):

A156.1-06.....Butts and Hinges

A156.2-03......Bored and Pre-assembled Locks and Latches

	A156.3-08	.Exit Devices, Coordinators, and Auto Flush
		Bolts
	A156.4-08	.Door Controls (Closers)
	A156.5-01	.Auxiliary Locks and Associated Products
	A156.6-05	.Architectural Door Trim
	A156.8-05	.Door Controls-Overhead Stops and Holders
	A156.12-05	.Interconnected Locks and Latches
	A156.13-05	.Mortise Locks and Latches Series 1000
	A156.14-07	.Sliding and Folding Door Hardware
	A156.15-06	.Release Devices-Closer Holder, Electromagnetic
		and Electromechanical
	A156.16-08	.Auxiliary Hardware
	A156.17-04	.Self-Closing Hinges and Pivots
	A156.18-06	.Materials and Finishes
	A156.20-06	.Strap and Tee Hinges, and Hasps
	A156.21-09	.Thresholds
	A156.22-05	.Door Gasketing and Edge Seal Systems
	A156.23-04	.Electromagnetic Locks
	A156.24-03	.Delayed Egress Locking Systems
	A156.25-07	.Electrified Locking Devices
	A156.26-06	.Continuous Hinges
	A156.28-07	.Master Keying Systems
	A156.29-07	.Exit Locks and Alarms
	A156.30-03	.High Security Cylinders
	A156.31-07	.Electric Strikes and Frame Mounted Actuators
	A250.8-03	.Standard Steel Doors and Frames
]	O. National Fire Protectio	n Association (NFPA):
	80-10	.Fire Doors and Fire Windows
	101-09	.Life Safety Code
]	E. Underwriters Laboratori	es, Inc. (UL):
	Building Materials Dire	ctory (2008)

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS

# 2.1 BUTT HINGES

A. ANSI A156.1. Provide only three-knuckle hinges, except five-knuckle where the required hinge type is not available in a three-knuckle version (e.g., some types of swing-clear hinges). The following types

- of butt hinges shall be used for the types of doors listed, except where otherwise specified:
- 1. Interior Doors: Type A8112/A5112 for doors 900 mm (3 feet) wide or less and Type A8111/A5111 for doors over 900 mm (3 feet) wide. Hinges for doors exposed to high humidity areas (shower rooms, toilet rooms, kitchens, janitor rooms, etc. shall be of stainless steel material.
- B. Provide quantity and size of hinges per door leaf as follows:
  - 1. Doors up to 1210 mm (4 feet) high: 2 hinges.
  - 2. Doors 1210 mm (4 feet) to 2260 mm (7 feet 5 inches) high: 3 hinges minimum.
  - 3. Doors greater than 2260 mm (7 feet 5 inches) high: 4 hinges.
  - 4. Doors up to 900 mm (3 feet) wide, standard weight: 114 mm  $\times$  114 mm (4-1/2 inches  $\times$  4-1/2 inches) hinges.
  - 5. Doors over 900 mm (3 feet) to 1065 mm (3 feet 6 inches) wide, standard weight: 127 mm  $\times$  114 mm (5 inches  $\times$  4-1/2 inches).
  - 6. Doors over 1065 mm (3 feet 6 inches) to 1210 mm (4 feet), heavy weight: 127 mm x 114 mm (5 inches x 4-1/2 inches).
  - 7. Provide heavy-weight hinges where specified.
  - 8. At doors weighing 330 kg (150 lbs.) or more, furnish 127 mm (5 inch) high hinges.
- C. See Articles "MISCELLANEOUS HARDWARE" and "HARDWARE SETS" for pivots and hinges other than butts specified above and continuous hinges specified below.

# 2.2 DOOR CLOSING DEVICES

A. Closing devices shall be products of one manufacturer for each type specified.

#### 2.3 OVERHEAD CLOSERS

- A. Conform to ANSI A156.4, Grade 1.
- B. Closers shall conform to the following:
  - The closer shall have minimum 50 percent adjustable closing force over minimum value for that closer and have adjustable hydraulic back check effective between 60 degrees and 85 degrees of door opening.
  - 2. Where specified, closer shall have hold-open feature.
  - 3. Size Requirements: Provide multi-size closers, sizes 1 through 6, except where multi-size closer is not available for the required application.

- 4. Material of closer body shall be forged or cast.
- 5. Arm and brackets for closers shall be steel, malleable iron or high strength ductile cast iron.
- 6. Where closers are exposed to the exterior or are mounted in rooms that experience high humidity, provide closer body and arm assembly of stainless steel material.
- 7. Closers shall have full size metal cover; plastic covers will not be accepted.
- 8. Closers shall have adjustable hydraulic back-check, separate valves for closing and latching speed, adjustable back-check positioning valve, and adjustable delayed action valve.
- 9. Provide closers with any accessories required for the mounting application, including (but not limited to) drop plates, special soffit plates, spacers for heavy-duty parallel arm fifth screws, bull-nose or other regular arm brackets, longer or shorter arm assemblies, and special factory templating. Provide special arms, drop plates, and templating as needed to allow mounting at doors with overhead stops and/or holders.
- 10.Closer arms or backcheck valve shall not be used to stop the door from overswing, except in applications where a separate wall, floor, or overhead stop cannot be used.
- 11. Provide parallel arm closers with heavy duty rigid arm.
- 12. Where closers are to be installed on the push side of the door, provide parallel arm type except where conditions require use of top jamb arm.
- 13. Provide all surface closers with the same body attachment screw pattern for ease of replacement and maintenance.
- 14. All closers shall have a 1 ½" (38mm) minimum piston diameter.

# 2.4 DOOR STOPS

- A. Conform to ANSI A156.16.
- B. Provide door stops wherever an opened door or any item of hardware thereon would strike a wall, column, equipment or other parts of building construction. For concrete, masonry or quarry tile construction, use lead expansion shields for mounting door stops.
- C. Where cylindrical locks with turn pieces or pushbuttons occur, equip wall bumpers Type L02251 (rubber pads having concave face) to receive turn piece or button.

- D. Provide floor stops (Type L02141 or L02161 in office areas; Type L02121 x 3 screws into floor elsewhere. Wall bumpers, where used, must be installed to impact the trim or the door within the leading half of its width. Floor stops, where used, must be installed within 4-inches of the wall face and impact the door within the leading half of its width.
- E. Where drywall partitions occur, use floor stops, Type L02141 or L02161 in office areas, Type L02121 elsewhere.
- F. Provide stop Type L02011, as applicable for exterior doors. At outswing doors where stop can be installed in concrete, provide stop mated to concrete anchor set in 76mm (3-inch) core-drilled hole and filled with quick-setting cement.
- G. Omit stops where floor mounted door holders are required and where automatic operated doors occur.
- H. Provide appropriate roller bumper for each set of doors (except where closet doors occur) where two doors would interfere with each other in swinging.
- I. Provide appropriate door mounted stop on doors in individual toilets where floor or wall mounted stops cannot be used.
- J. Provide overhead surface applied stop Type C02541, ANSI A156.8 on patient toilet doors in bedrooms where toilet door could come in contact with the bedroom door.
- K. Provide door stops on doors where combination closer magnetic holders are specified, except where wall stops cannot be used or where floor stops cannot be installed within 4-inches of the wall.
- L. Where the specified wall or floor stop cannot be used, provide concealed overhead stops (surface-mounted where concealed cannot be used).

#### 2.5 OVERHEAD DOOR STOPS AND HOLDERS

A. Conform to ANSI Standard A156.8. Overhead holders shall be of sizes recommended by holder manufacturer for each width of door. Set overhead holders for 110 degree opening, unless limited by building construction or equipment. Provide Grade 1 overhead concealed slide type: stop-only at rated doors and security doors, hold-open type with exposed hold-open on/off control at all other doors requiring overhead door stops.

# 2.6 LOCKS AND LATCHES

A. Conform to ANSI A156.2. Locks and latches for doors 45 mm (1-3/4 inch) thick or over shall have beveled fronts. Lock cylinders shall have not

less than seven pins. Cylinders for all locksets shall be removable core type. Cylinder shall be removable by special key or tool.

Construct all cores so that they will be interchangeable into the core housings of all mortise locks, rim locks, cylindrical locks, and any other type lock included in the Great Grand Master Key System.

Disassembly of lever or lockset shall not be required to remove core from lockset. All locksets or latches on double doors with fire label shall have latch bolt with 19 mm (3/4 inch) throw, unless shorter throw allowed by the door manufacturer's fire label. Provide temporary keying device or construction core of allow opening and closing during construction and prior to the installation of final cores.

- B. In addition to above requirements, locks and latches shall comply with following requirements:
  - 1. Mortise Lock and Latch Sets: Conform to ANSI/BHMA A156.13. Mortise locksets shall be series 1000, minimum Grade 2. All locksets and latchsets, except on designated doors in Psychiatric (Mental Health) areas, shall have lever handles fabricated from cast stainless steel. Provide sectional (lever x rose) lever design matching existing. No substitute lever material shall be accepted. All locks and latchsets shall be furnished with 122.55 mm (4-7/8-inch) curved lip strike and wrought box. At outswing pairs with overlapping astragals, provide flat lip strip with 21mm (7/8-inch) lip-to-center dimension. Lock function F02 shall be furnished with emergency tools/keys for emergency entrance. All lock cases installed on lead lined doors shall be lead lined before applying final hardware finish. Furnish armored fronts for all mortise locks. Where mortise locks are installed in high-humidity locations or where exposed to the exterior on both sides of the opening, provide non-ferrous mortise lock case.
  - 2. Auxiliary locks shall be as specified under hardware sets and conform to ANSI A156.5.
  - 3. Privacy locks in non-mental-health patient rooms shall have an inside thumbturn for privacy and an outside thumbturn for emergency entrance. Single occupancy patient privacy doors shall typically swing out; where such doors cannot swing out, provide center-pivoted doors with rescue hardware (see HW-2B).

.

# 2.7 KEYS

A. Stamp all keys with change number and key set symbol. Furnish keys in quantities as follows:

Locks/Keys	Quantity		
Cylinder locks	2 keys each		
Cylinder lock change key blanks	100 each different key way		
Master-keyed sets	6 keys each		
Grand Master sets	6 keys each		
Great Grand Master set	5 keys		
Control key	2 keys		

# 2.8 ARMOR PLATES, KICK PLATES, MOP PLATES AND DOOR EDGING

- A. Conform to ANSI Standard A156.6.
- B. Provide protective plates as specified below:
  - 1. Kick plates, mop plates and armor plates of metal, Type J100 series.
  - 2. Provide kick plates and mop plates where specified. Kick plates shall be 254 mm (10 inches) or 305 mm (12 inches) high. Mop plates shall be 152 mm (6 inches) high. Both kick and mop plates shall be minimum 1.27 mm (0.050 inches) thick. Provide kick and mop plates beveled on all 4 edges (B4E). On push side of doors where jamb stop extends to floor, make kick plates 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) less than width of door, except pairs of metal doors which shall have plates 25 mm (1 inch) less than width of each door. Extend all other kick and mop plates to within 6 mm (1/4 inch) of each edge of doors. Kick and mop plates shall butt astragals. For jamb stop requirements, see specification sections pertaining to door frames.
  - 3. Kick plates and/or mop plates are not required on following door sides:
    - a. Armor plate side of doors;
    - b. Exterior side of exterior doors;
    - c. Closet side of closet doors;
    - d. Both sides of aluminum entrance doors.
  - 4. Armor plates for doors are listed under Article "Hardware Sets".

    Armor plates shall be thickness as noted in the hardware set, 875 mm (35 inches) high and 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) less than width of doors, except on pairs of metal doors. Provide armor plates beveled on all

4 edges (B4E). Plates on pairs of metal doors shall be 25 mm (1 inch) less than width of each door. Where top of intermediate rail of door is less than 875 mm (35 inches) from door bottom, extend armor plates to within 13 mm (1/2 inch) of top of intermediate rail. On doors equipped with panic devices, extend armor plates to within 13 mm (1/2 inch) of panic bolt push bar.

#### 2.9 EXIT DEVICES

- A. Conform to ANSI Standard A156.3. Exit devices shall be Grade 1; type and function are specified in hardware sets. Provide flush with finished floor strikes for vertical rod exit devices in interior of building. Trim shall have cast satin stainless steel lever handles of design similar to locksets, unless otherwise specified. Provide key cylinders for keyed operating trim and, where specified, cylinder dogging.
- B. Surface vertical rod panics shall only be provided less bottom rod; provide fire pins as required by exit device and door fire labels. Do not provide surface vertical rod panics at exterior doors.
- C. Concealed vertical rod panics shall be provided less bottom rod at interior doors, unless lockable or otherwise specified; provide fire pins as required by exit device and door fire labels. Where concealed vertical rod panics are specified at exterior doors, provide with both top and bottom rods.
- D. Where removable mullions are specified at pairs with rim panic devices, provide mullion with key-removable feature.
- E. At non-rated openings with panic hardware, provide panic hardware with key cylinder dogging feature.
- F. Exit devices for fire doors shall comply with Underwriters

  Laboratories, Inc., requirements for Fire Exit Hardware. Submit proof
  of compliance.

# 2.10 DOOR PULLS WITH PLATES

A. Conform to ANSI A156.6. Pull Type J401, 152 mm (6 inches) high by 19 mm (3/4 inches) diameter with plate Type J302, 90 mm by 350 mm (3-1/2 inches by 14 inches), unless otherwise specified. Provide pull with projection of 70 mm (2 3/4 inches) and a clearance of 51 mm (2 inches). Cut plates of door pull plate for cylinders, or turn pieces where required.

# 2.11 PUSH PLATES

A. Conform to ANSI A156.6. Metal, Type J302, 200 mm (8 inches) wide by 350 mm (14 inches) high. Provide metal Type J302 plates 100 mm (4 inches wide by 350 mm (14 inches) high) where push plates are specified for doors with stiles less than 200 mm (8 inches) wide. Cut plates for cylinders, and turn pieces where required.

#### 2.12 COMBINATION PUSH AND PULL PLATES

A. Conform to ANSI 156.6. Type J303, stainless steel 3 mm (1/8 inch) thick, 80 mm (3-1/3 inches) wide by 800 mm (16 inches) high), top and bottom edges shall be rounded. Secure plates to wood doors with 38 mm (1-1/2 inch) long No. 12 wood screws. Cut plates for turn pieces, and cylinders where required. Pull shall be mounted down.

#### 2.13 COORDINATORS

A. Conform to ANSI A156.16. Coordinators, when specified for fire doors, shall comply with Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., requirements for fire door hardware. Coordinator may be omitted on exterior pairs of doors where either door will close independently regardless of the position of the other door. Coordinator may be omitted on interior pairs of non-labeled open where open back strike is used. Open back strike shall not be used on labeled doors. Paint coordinators to match door frames, unless coordinators are plated. Provide bar type coordinators, except where gravity coordinators are required at acoustic pairs. For bar type coordinators, provide filler bars for full width and, as required, brackets for push-side surface mounted closers, overhead stops, and vertical rod panic strikes.

#### 2.14 FINISHES

- A. Exposed surfaces of hardware shall have ANSI A156.18, finishes as specified below. Finishes on all hinges, pivots, closers, thresholds, etc., shall be as specified below under "Miscellaneous Finishes." For field painting (final coat) of ferrous hardware, see Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- B. 626 or 630: All surfaces on exterior and interior of buildings, except where other finishes are specified.
- C. Hardware Finishes for Existing Buildings: U.S. Standard finishes shall match finishes of hardware in (similar) existing spaces except where otherwise specified.

#### 2.15 BASE METALS

A. Apply specified U.S. Standard finishes on different base metals as following:

Finish	Base Metal
652	Steel
626	Brass or bronze
630	Stainless steel

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 HARDWARE HEIGHTS

A. For existing buildings locate hardware on doors at heights to match existing hardware. The Contractor shall visit the site, verify location of existing hardware and submit locations to COR for approval.

#### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Closer devices, including those with hold-open features, shall be equipped and mounted to provide maximum door opening permitted by building construction or equipment. Closers shall be mounted on side of door inside rooms, inside stairs, and away from corridors. At exterior doors, closers shall be mounted on interior side. Where closers are mounted on doors they shall be mounted with sex nuts and bolts; foot shall be fastened to frame with machine screws.
- B. Hinge Size Requirements:

Door Thickness	Door Width	Hinge Height
45 mm (1-3/4 inch)	900 mm (3 feet) and less	113 mm (4-1/2 inches)
45 mm (1-3/4 inch)	Over 900 mm (3 feet) but not more than 1200 mm (4 feet)	125 mm (5 inches)
35 mm (1-3/8 inch) (hollow core wood doors)	Not over 1200 mm (4 feet)	113 mm (4-1/2 inches)

C. Hinge leaves shall be sufficiently wide to allow doors to swing clear of door frame trim and surrounding conditions.

Hinges Required Per Door:

Doors 1500 mm (5 ft) or less in height	2 butts
Doors over 1500 mm (5 ft) high and not over 2280 mm	3 butts

(7 ft 6 in) high	
Doors over 2280 mm (7 feet 6 inches) high	4 butts
Dutch type doors	4 butts
Doors with spring hinges 1370 mm (4 feet 6 inches) high or less	2 butts
Doors with spring hinges over 1370 mm (4 feet 6 inches)	3 butts

- D. Fastenings: Suitable size and type and shall harmonize with hardware as to material and finish. Provide machine screws and lead expansion shields to secure hardware to concrete, ceramic or quarry floor tile, or solid masonry. Fiber or rawl plugs and adhesives are not permitted. All fastenings exposed to weather shall be of nonferrous metal.
- E. After locks have been installed; show in presence of COR that keys operate their respective locks in accordance with keying requirements. (All keys, Master Key level and above shall be sent Registered Mail to the Medical Center Director along with the bitting list. Also a copy of the invoice shall be sent to the COR

  For his records.) Installation of locks which do not meet specified keying requirements shall be considered sufficient justification for rejection and replacement of all locks installed on project.

# 3.3 FINAL INSPECTION

- A. Installer to provide letter to VA Resident/Project Engineer that upon completion, installer has visited the Project and has accomplished the following:
  - 1. Re-adjust hardware.
  - 2. Evaluate maintenance procedures and recommend changes or additions, and instruct VA personnel.
  - 3. Identify items that have deteriorated or failed.
  - 4. Submit written report identifying problems.

# 3.4 DEMONSTRATION

A. Demonstrate efficacy of mechanical hardware and electrical, and electronic hardware systems, including adjustment and maintenance procedures, to satisfaction of Resident/Project Engineer and VA Locksmith.

#### 3.5 HARDWARE SETS

A. Following sets of hardware correspond to hardware symbols shown on drawings. Only those hardware sets that are shown on drawings will be

- required. Disregard hardware sets listed in specifications but not shown on drawings.
- B. Hardware Consultant working on a project will be responsible for providing additional information regarding these hardware sets. The numbers shown in the following sets come from BHMA standards.

- - - E N D - - -

# SECTION 09 22 16 NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies steel studs wall systems, shaft wall systems, furred framing, wall furring, fasteners, and accessories for the screw attachment of gypsum board, plaster bases or other building boards.

#### 1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Load bearing framing: Section 05 40 00, COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING.
- B. Support for wall mounted items: Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS.

#### 1.3 TERMINOLOGY

- A. Description of terms shall be in accordance with ASTM C754, ASTM C11, ASTM C841 and as specified.
- B. Underside of Structure Overhead: In spaces where steel trusses or bar joists are shown, the underside of structure overhead shall be the underside of the floor or roof construction supported by beams, trusses, or bar joists. In interstitial spaces with walk-on floors the underside of the walk-on floor is the underside of structure overhead.
- C. Thickness of steel specified is the minimum bare (uncoated) steel thickness.

## 1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

Screw-Attached Gypsum Panel Products
C841-03(R2008)......Installation of Interior Lathing and Furring
C954-10......Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum
Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Steel

Studs from 0.033 in. (0.84 mm) to 0.112 in. (2.84 mm) in Thickness
E580-11......Application of Ceiling Suspension Systems for

Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panels in Areas
Requiring Moderate Seismic Restraint.

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

# 2.1 STEEL STUDS AND RUNNERS (TRACK)

- A. ASTM C645, modified for thickness specified and sizes as shown.
  - 1. Use ASTM A525 steel, 0.8 mm (0.0329-inch) thick bare metal (33 mil).
  - 2. Runners same thickness as studs.
- B. Provide not less than two cutouts in web of each stud, approximately 300 mm (12 inches) from each end, and intermediate cutouts on approximately 600 mm (24-inch) centers.
- C. Studs 3600 mm (12 feet) or less in length shall be in one piece.

#### 2.2 FASTENERS, CLIPS, AND OTHER METAL ACCESSORIES

- A. ASTM C754, except as otherwise specified.
- B. For fire rated construction: Type and size same as used in fire rating test.
- C. Fasteners for steel studs thicker than 0.84 mm (0.033-inch) thick. Use ASTM C954 steel drill screws of size and type recommended by the manufacturer of the material being fastened.
- D. Power Actuated Fasteners: Type and size as recommended by the manufacturer of the material being fastened.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 INSTALLATION CRITERIA

- A. Where fire rated construction is required for walls, partitions, columns, beams and floor-ceiling assemblies, the construction shall be same as that used in fire rating test.
- B. Construction requirements for fire rated assemblies and materials shall be as shown and specified, the provisions of the Scope paragraph (1.2) of ASTM C754 and ASTM C841 regarding details of construction shall not apply.

## 3.2 INSTALLING STUDS

A. Install studs in accordance with ASTM C754, except as otherwise shown or specified.

- B. Space studs not more than 610 mm (24 inches) on center.
- C. Cut studs 6 mm to 9 mm (1/4 to 3/8-inch) less than floor to underside of structure overhead when extended to underside of structure overhead.
- D. Where studs are shown to terminate above suspended ceilings, provide bracing as shown or extend studs to underside of structure overhead.
- E. Extend studs to underside of structure overhead for fire, rated partitions, smoke partitions, shafts, and sound rated partitions.

## F. Openings:

- 1. Frame jambs of openings in stud partitions and furring with two studs placed back to back or as shown.
- 2. Fasten back to back studs together with 9 mm (3/8-inch) long Type S pan head screws at not less than 600 mm (two feet) on center, staggered along webs.
- 3. Studs fastened flange to flange shall have splice plates on both sides approximately 50 X 75 mm (2 by 3 inches) screwed to each stud with two screws in each stud. Locate splice plates at 600 mm (24 inches) on center between runner tracks.

# G. Fastening Studs:

- 1. Fasten studs located adjacent to partition intersections, corners and studs at jambs of openings to flange of runner tracks with two screws through each end of each stud and flange of runner.
- 2. Do not fasten studs to top runner track when studs extend to underside of structure overhead.

#### H. Chase Wall Partitions:

- 1. Locate cross braces for chase wall partitions to permit the installation of pipes, conduits, carriers and similar items.
- 2. Use studs or runners as cross bracing not less than 63 mm (2-1/2 inches wide).
- I. Form control joint, with double studs spaced 13 mm (1/2-inch) apart.

# 3.3 TOLERANCES

- A. Fastening surface for application of subsequent materials shall not vary more than 3 mm (1/8-inch) from the layout line.
- B. Plumb and align vertical members within 3 mm (1/8-inch.)
- C. Level or align ceilings within 3 mm (1/8-inch.)

- - - E N D - - -

# SECTION 09 29 00 GYPSUM BOARD

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies installation and finishing of gypsum board.

#### 1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Installation of steel framing members for walls, partitions, furring, soffits, and ceilings: Section 05 40 00, COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING, and Section 09 22 16, NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING.
- B. Acoustical Sealants: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

#### 1.3 TERMINOLOGY

- A. Definitions and description of terms shall be in accordance with ASTM C11, C840, and as specified.
- B. "Yoked": Gypsum board cut out for opening with no joint at the opening (along door jamb or above the door).

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
  - 1. Cornerbead and edge trim.
  - 2. Finishing materials.
  - 3. Laminating adhesive.
  - 4. Gypsum board, each type.

# 1.5 DELIVERY, IDENTIFICATION, HANDLING AND STORAGE

In accordance with the requirements of ASTM C840.

## 1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

In accordance with the requirements of ASTM C840.

## 1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing And Materials (ASTM):

C11-08	.Terminology	Relatin	g to	Gypsum	and	Related
	Building Ma	terials	and	Systems		

C475-02......Joint Compound and Joint Tape for Finishing Gypsum Board

C840-08......Application and Finishing of Gypsum Board C919-08.....Sealants in Acoustical Applications

C954-07Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum
Board or Metal Plaster Bases to Steel Stud from
0.033 in. $(0.84 \text{mm})$ to 0.112 in. $(2.84 \text{mm})$ in
thickness
C1002-07Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for the
Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal
Plaster Bases to Wood Studs or Steel Studs
C1047-05Accessories for Gypsum Wallboard and Gypsum
Veneer Base
C1177-06Glass Mat Gypsum Substrate for Use as Sheathing
C1658-06Glass Mat Gypsum Panels
C1396-06Gypsum Board
E84-08Surface Burning Characteristics of Building
Materials
C. Underwriters Laboratories Inc. (UL):

# Latest Edition......Fire Resistance Directory

D. Inchcape Testing Services (ITS):

Latest Editions.....Certification Listings

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

# 2.1 GYPSUM BOARD

- A. Gypsum Board: ASTM C1396, Type X, 16 mm (5/8 inch) thick unless shown otherwise. Shall contain a minimum of 20 percent recycled gypsum.
- B. Gypsum cores shall contain maximum percentage of post industrial recycled gypsum content available in the area (a minimum of 95 percent post industrial recycled gypsum content). Paper facings shall contain 100 percent post-consumer recycled paper content.

# 2.3 ACCESSORIES

- A. ASTM C1047, except form of 0.39 mm (0.015 inch) thick zinc coated steel sheet or rigid PVC plastic.
- B. Flanges not less than 22 mm (7/8 inch) wide with punchouts or deformations as required to provide compound bond.

#### 2.4 FASTENERS

- A. ASTM C1002 and ASTM C840, except as otherwise specified.
- B. ASTM C954, for steel studs thicker than 0.04 mm (0.33 inch).
- C. Select screws of size and type recommended by the manufacturer of the material being fastened.
- D. For fire rated construction, type and size same as used in fire rating test.

E. Clips: Zinc-coated (galvanized) steel; gypsum board manufacturer's standard items.

#### 2.5 FINISHING MATERIALS AND LAMINATING ADHESIVE

ASTM C475 and ASTM C840. Free of antifreeze, vinyl adhesives, preservatives, biocides and other VOC. Adhesive shall contain a maximum VOC content of 50 g/l.

#### PART 3 - EXECUTION

# 3.1 GYPSUM BOARD HEIGHTS

- A. Extend all layers of gypsum board from floor to underside of structure overhead on following partitions and furring:
  - 1. Two sides of partitions:
    - a. Fire rated partitions.
    - b. Smoke partitions.
    - c. Full height partitions shown (FHP).
- B. In locations other than those specified, extend gypsum board from floor to heights as follows:
  - 1. Not less than 100 mm (4 inches) above suspended acoustical ceilings.
  - 2. At ceiling of suspended gypsum board ceilings.
  - 3. At existing ceilings.

## 3.2 INSTALLING GYPSUM BOARD

- A. Coordinate installation of gypsum board with other trades and related work.
- B. Install gypsum board in accordance with ASTM C840, except as otherwise specified.
- C. Use gypsum boards in maximum practical lengths to minimize number of end joints.
- D. Bring gypsum board into contact, but do not force into place.
- E. Walls (Except Shaft Walls):
  - When gypsum board is installed parallel to framing members, space fasteners 300 mm (12 inches) on center in field of the board, and 200 mm (8 inches) on center along edges.
  - When gypsum board is installed perpendicular to framing members, space fasteners 300 mm (12 inches) on center in field and along edges.
  - 3. Stagger screws on abutting edges or ends.
  - 4. For single-ply construction, apply gypsum board with long dimension either parallel or perpendicular to framing members as required to minimize number of joints except gypsum board shall be applied vertically over "Z" furring channels.

- 5. For two-ply gypsum board assemblies, apply base ply of gypsum board to assure minimum number of joints in face layer. Apply face ply of wallboard to base ply so that joints of face ply do not occur at joints of base ply with joints over framing members.
- 6. Control Joints ASTM C840 and as follows:
  - a. Locate at both side jambs of openings if gypsum board is not "yoked". Use one system throughout.
  - b. Not required for wall lengths less than 9000 mm (30 feet).
  - c. Extend control joints the full height of the wall or length of soffit/ceiling membrane.

## F. Accessories:

- 1. Set accessories plumb, level and true to line, neatly mitered at corners and intersections, and securely attach to supporting surfaces as specified.
- 2. Install in one piece, without the limits of the longest commercially available lengths.
- 3. Corner Beads:
  - a. Install at all vertical and horizontal external corners and where
  - b. Use screws only. Do not use crimping tool.
- 4. Edge Trim (casings Beads):
  - a. At both sides of expansion and control joints unless shown otherwise.
  - b. Where gypsum board terminates against dissimilar materials and at perimeter of openings, except where covered by flanges, casings or permanently built-in equipment.
  - c. Where gypsum board surfaces of non-load bearing assemblies abut load bearing members.
  - d. Where shown.

## 3.3 CAVITY SHAFT WALL

- A. Coordinate assembly with Section 09 22 16, NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING, for erection of framing and gypsum board.
- B. Conform to UL Design No. U438 or FM WALL CONSTRUCTION 12-2/HR (Nonbearing for two-hour fire rating. Conform to FM WALL CONSTRUCTION 25-1/HR (Non-loadbearing) for one-hour fire rating where shown.
- C. Cut coreboard (liner) panels 25 mm (one inch) less than floor-to-ceiling height, and erect vertically between J-runners on shaft side.
  - 1. Where shaft walls exceed 4300 mm (14 feet) in height, position panel end joints within upper and lower third points of wall.

- 2. Stagger joints top and bottom in adjacent panels.
- 3. After erection of J-struts of opening frames, fasten panels to J-struts with screws of sufficient length to secure to framing staggered from those in base, spaced 300 mm (12 inches) on center.

#### G. Gypsum Board:

- 1. Two hour wall:
  - a. Erect base layer (backing board) vertically on finish side of wall with end joints staggered. Fasten base layer panels to studs with 25 mm (one inch) long screws, spaced 600 mm (24 inches) on center.
  - b. Use laminating adhesive between plies in accordance with UL or FM if required by fire test.
  - c. Apply face layer of gypsum board required by fire test vertically over base layer with joints staggered and attach with screws of sufficient length to secure to framing staggered from those in base, spaced 300 mm (12 inches) on center.
- 2. One hour wall with one layer on finish side of wall: Apply face layer of gypsum board vertically. Attach to studs with screws of sufficient length to secure to framing, spaced 300 mm (12 inches) on center in field and along edges.
- 3. Where coreboard is covered with face layer of gypsum board, stagger joints of face layer from those in the coreboard base.
- E. Treat joints, corners, and fasteners in face layer as specified for finishing of gypsum board.

# 3.4 FINISHING OF GYPSUM BOARD

- A. Finish joints, edges, corners, and fastener heads in accordance with ASTM C840. Use Level 4 finish for al finished areas open to public view.
- B. Before proceeding with installation of finishing materials, assure the following:
  - 1. Gypsum board is fastened and held close to framing or furring.
  - 2. Fastening heads in gypsum board are slightly below surface in dimple formed by driving tool.
- C. Finish joints, fasteners, and all openings, including openings around penetrations, on that part of the gypsum board extending above suspended ceilings to seal surface of smoke barrier, and fire rated gypsum board construction. After the installation of hanger rods, hanger wires, supports, equipment, conduits, piping and similar work, seal remaining openings and maintain the integrity of the smoke barrier, and fire rated construction/ Sanding is not required of non decorated surfaces.

# 3.5 REPAIRS

- A. After taping and finishing has been completed, and before decoration, repair all damaged and defective work, including nondecorated surfaces.
- B. Patch holes or openings 13 mm (1/2 inch) or less in diameter, or equivalent size, with a setting type finishing compound or patching plaster.
- C. Repair holes or openings over 13 mm (1/2 inch) diameter, or equivalent size, with 16 mm (5/8 inch) thick gypsum board secured in such a manner as to provide solid substrate equivalent to undamaged surface.
- D. Tape and refinish scratched, abraded or damaged finish surfaces including cracks and joints in non decorated surface to provide smoke tight construction, fire protection equivalent to the fire rated construction.

- - - E N D - - -

# SECTION 09 91 00 PAINTING

#### PART 1-GENERAL

#### 1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Section specifies field painting.
- B. Section specifies prime coats which may be applied in shop under other sections.

#### 1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

Before work is started, or sample panels are prepared, submit manufacturer's literature, the current Master Painters Institute (MPI) "Approved Product List" indicating brand label, product name and product code as of the date of contract award, will be used to determine compliance with the submittal requirements of this specification. The Contractor may choose to use subsequent MPI "Approved Product List", however, only one list may be used for the entire contract and each coating system is to be from a single manufacturer. All coats on a particular substrate must be from a single manufacturer. No variation from the MPI "Approved Product List" where applicable is acceptable.

# C. Sample Panels:

1. Panel to show transparent finishes: Wood of same species and grain pattern as wood approved for use, 100 by 250 by 3 mm (4 inch by 10 inch face by 1/4 inch) thick minimum, and where both flat and edge grain will be exposed, 250 mm (10 inches) long by sufficient size, 50 by 50 mm (2 by 2 inch) minimum or actual wood member to show complete finish.

#### 1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

- A. Deliver materials to site in manufacturer's sealed container marked to show following:
  - 1. Name of manufacturer.
  - 2. Product type.
  - 3. Batch number.
  - 4. Instructions for use.
  - 5. Safety precautions.
- B. In addition to manufacturer's label, provide a label legibly printed as following:
  - 1. Federal Specification Number, where applicable, and name of material.
  - 2. Surface upon which material is to be applied.

- 3. If paint or other coating, state coat types; prime, body or finish.
- C. Maintain space for storage, and handling of painting materials and equipment in a neat and orderly condition to prevent spontaneous combustion from occurring or igniting adjacent items.
- D. Store materials at site at least 24 hours before using, at a temperature between 18 and 30 degrees C (65 and 85 degrees F).

#### 1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.
- B. American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists (ACGIH): ACGIH TLV-BKLT-2012.....Threshold Limit Values (TLV) for Chemical Substances and Physical Agents and Biological Exposure Indices (BEIs) ACGIH TLV-DOC-2012.....Documentation of Threshold Limit Values and Biological Exposure Indices, (Seventh Edition) C. American National Standards Institute (ANSI): A13.1-07......Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM): D260-86.....Boiled Linseed Oil E. Commercial Item Description (CID): A-A-1555......Water Paint, Powder (Cementitious, White and Colors) (WPC) (cancelled) A-A-3120......Paint, For Swimming Pools (RF) (cancelled) F. Federal Specifications (Fed Spec): TT-P-1411A................Paint, Copolymer-Resin, Cementitious (For Waterproofing Concrete and Masonry Walls) (CEP) G. Master Painters Institute (MPI): No. 1-12......Aluminum Paint (AP) No. 4-12.....Interior/ Exterior Latex Block Filler No. 5-12.....Exterior Alkyd Wood Primer No. 7-12.....Exterior Oil Wood Primer No. 8-12.....Exterior Alkyd, Flat MPI Gloss Level 1 (EO) No. 9-12.....Exterior Alkyd Enamel MPI Gloss Level 6 (EO)

No. 11-12..........Exterior Latex, Semi-Gloss (AE)

No. 18-12........Organic Zinc Rich Primer

No. 22-12........Aluminum Paint, High Heat (up to 590% - 1100F)

(HR)

No. 26-12.......Cementitious Galvanized Metal Primer

No. 10-12..... Exterior Latex, Flat (AE)

Mo	27 12 Eutonion / Intonion Albud Elean Enemal Class (EE)
	27-12Exterior / Interior Alkyd Floor Enamel, Gloss (FE)
	31-12
	36-12Knot Sealer
	43-12Interior Satin Latex, MPI Gloss Level 4
	44-12Interior Low Sheen Latex, MPI Gloss Level 2
	45-12Interior Primer Sealer
	46-12Interior Enamel Undercoat
	47-12Interior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5 (AK)
No.	48-12Interior Alkyd, Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 6 (AK)
No.	49-12Interior Alkyd, Flat, MPI Gloss Level 1 (AK)
No.	50-12Interior Latex Primer Sealer
No.	51-12Interior Alkyd, Eggshell, MPI Gloss Level 3
No.	52-12Interior Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3 (LE)
No.	53-12Interior Latex, Flat, MPI Gloss Level 1 (LE)
No.	54-12Interior Latex, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5 (LE)
No.	59-12Interior/Exterior Alkyd Porch & Floor Enamel, Low
	Gloss (FE)
No.	60-12Interior/Exterior Latex Porch & Floor Paint, Low
	Gloss
No.	66-12Interior Alkyd Fire Retardant, Clear Top-Coat (ULC
	Approved) (FC)
No.	67-12Interior Latex Fire Retardant, Top-Coat (ULC
	Approved) (FR)
No.	68-12Interior/ Exterior Latex Porch & Floor Paint,
	Gloss
No.	71-12Polyurethane, Moisture Cured, Clear, Flat (PV)
No.	74-12Interior Alkyd Varnish, Semi-Gloss
No.	77-12Epoxy Cold Cured, Gloss (EC)
No.	79-12Marine Alkyd Metal Primer
No.	90-12Interior Wood Stain, Semi-Transparent (WS)
No.	91-12Wood Filler Paste
No.	94-12Exterior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss (EO)
No.	95-12Fast Drying Metal Primer
No.	98-12High Build Epoxy Coating
No.	101-12Epoxy Anti-Corrosive Metal Primer
No.	108-12High Build Epoxy Coating, Low Gloss (EC)
No.	114-12Interior Latex, Gloss (LE) and (LG)
No.	119-12Exterior Latex, High Gloss (acrylic) (AE)
	135-12Non-Cementitious Galvanized Primer
	138-12Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 2
	(LF)

- No. 139-12......Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3 (LL)

  No. 140-12.....Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 4
- No. 141-12......Interior High Performance Latex (SG) MPI Gloss

  Level 5
- H. Steel Structures Painting Council (SSPC):

```
SSPC SP 1-04 (R2004)....Solvent Cleaning
```

SSPC SP 2-04 (R2004)....Hand Tool Cleaning

SSPC SP 3-04 (R2004)....Power Tool Cleaning

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Cementitious Paint (CEP): TT-P-1411A [Paint, Copolymer-Resin, Cementitious (CEP)], Type 1 for exterior use, Type II for interior use.
- B. Wood Sealer: MPI 31 (gloss) or MPI 71 (flat) thinned with thinner recommended by manufacturer at rate of about one part of thinner to four parts of varnish.
- C. Plastic Tape:
  - 1. Pigmented vinyl plastic film in colors as specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES or specified.
  - 2. Pressure sensitive adhesive back.
  - 3. Widths as shown.
- D. Identity markers options:
  - 1. Pressure sensitive vinyl markers.
  - 2. Snap-on coil plastic markers.
- E. Aluminum Paint (AP): MPI 1.
- F. Interior/Exterior Latex Block Filler: MPI 4.
- G. Exterior Alkyd Wood Primer: MPI 5.
- H. Exterior Oil Wood Primer: MPI 7.
- I. Exterior Alkyd, Flat (EO): MPI 8.
- J. Exterior Alkyd Enamel (EO): MPI 9.
- K. Exterior Latex, Flat (AE): MPI 10.
- L. Exterior Latex, Semi-Gloss (AE): MPI 11.
- M. Organic Zinc rich Coating (HR): MPI 22.
- N. High Heat Resistant Coating (HR): MPI 22.
- O. Cementitious Galvanized Metal Primer: MPI 26.
- P. Exterior/ interior Alkyd Floor Enamel, Gloss (FE): MPI 27.
- Q. Knot Sealer: MPI 36.
- R. Interior Satin Latex: MPI 43.
- S. Interior Low Sheen Latex: MPI 44.
- T. Interior Primer Sealer: MPI 45.

Correct Life Safety Deficiencies Beckley VAMC, WV

- U. Interior Enamel Undercoat: MPI 47.
- V. Interior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss (AK): MPI 47.
- W. Interior Alkyd, Gloss (AK): MPI 49.
- x. Interior Latex Primer Sealer: MPI 50.
- Y. Interior Alkyd, Eggshell: MPI 51
- Z. Interior Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3 (LE): MPI 52.
- AA. Interior Latex, Flat, MPI Gloss Level 1 (LE): MPI 53.
- BB. Interior Latex, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5 (LE): MPI 54.
- DD. Interior / Exterior Alkyd Porch & Floor Enamel, Low Gloss (FE): MPI 59.
- EE. Interior/ Exterior Latex Porch & Floor Paint, Low Gloss: MPI 60.
- FF. Interior Alkyd Fire Retardant, Clear Top-Coat (ULC Approved) (FC): MPI 66.
- GG. Interior Latex Fire Retardant, Top-Coat (ULC Approved) (FR): MPI 67.
- HH. Interior/ Exterior Latex Porch & Floor Paint, gloss: MPI 68.
- II. Epoxy Cold Cured, Gloss (EC): MPI 77.
- JJ. Marine Alkyd Metal primer: MPI 79.
- KK. Interior Wood Stain, Semi-Transparent (WS): MPI 90.
- LL. Wood Filler Paste: MPI 91.
- MM. Exterior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss (EO): MPI 94.
- NN. Fast Drying Metal Primer: MPI 95.
- OO. High Build Epoxy Coating: MPI 98.
- PP. Epoxy Anti-Corrosive Metal Primer: MPI 101.
- QQ. High Build Epoxy Marine Coating (EC): MPI 108.
- RR. Interior latex, Gloss (LE) and (LG): MPI 114.
- SS. Exterior Latex, High Gloss (acrylic) (AE): MPI 119.
- TT. Waterborne Galvanized Primer: MPI 134.
- UU. Non-Cementitious Galvanized Primer: MPI 135.
- VV. Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 2(LF): MPI 138.
- WW. Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3 (LL): MPI 139.
- XX. Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 4: MPI 140.
- YY. Interior High Performance Latex (SG), MPI Gloss Level 5: MPI 141.

# 2.2 PAINT PROPERTIES

- A. Use ready-mixed (including colors), except two component epoxies, polyurethanes, polyesters, paints having metallic powders packaged separately and paints requiring specified additives.
- B. Where no requirements are given in the referenced specifications for primers, use primers with pigment and vehicle, compatible with substrate and finish coats specified.

#### 2.3 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS/QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Paint materials shall conform to the restrictions of the local Environmental and Toxic Control jurisdiction.

1. Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC): VOC content of paint materials shall not exceed 10g/l for interior latex paints/primers and 50g/l for exterior latex paints and primers.

#### 2. Lead-Base Paint:

- a. Comply with Section 410 of the Lead-Based Paint Poisoning Prevention Act, as amended, and with implementing regulations promulgated by Secretary of Housing and Urban Development.
- b. Regulations concerning prohibition against use of lead-based paint in federal and federally assisted construction, or rehabilitation of residential structures are set forth in Subpart F, Title 24, Code of Federal Regulations, Department of Housing and Urban Development.
- c. For lead-paint removal, see Section 02 83 33.13, LEAD-BASED PAINT REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL.
- 3. Asbestos: Materials shall not contain asbestos.
- 4. Chromate, Cadmium, Mercury, and Silica: Materials shall not contain zinc-chromate, strontium-chromate, Cadmium, mercury or mercury compounds or free crystalline silica.
- 5. Human Carcinogens: Materials shall not contain any of the ACGIH-BKLT and ACGHI-DOC confirmed or suspected human carcinogens.
- 6. Use high performance acrylic paints in place of alkyd paints, where possible.
- 7. VOC content for solvent-based paints shall not exceed 250g/l and shall not be formulated with more than one percent aromatic hydro carbons by weight.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

# 3.1 JOB CONDITIONS

- A. Safety: Observe required safety regulations and manufacturer's warning and instructions for storage, handling and application of painting materials.
  - Take necessary precautions to protect personnel and property from hazards due to falls, injuries, toxic fumes, fire, explosion, or other harm.
  - 2. Deposit soiled cleaning rags and waste materials in metal containers approved for that purpose. Dispose of such items off the site at end of each days work.
- B. Atmospheric and Surface Conditions:
  - 1. Do not apply coating when air or substrate conditions are:
    - a. Less than 3 degrees C (5 degrees F) above dew point.
    - b. Below 10 degrees C (50 degrees F) or over 35 degrees C (95 degrees F), unless specifically pre-approved by the Contracting Officer and the product manufacturer. Under no circumstances shall application conditions exceed manufacturer recommendations.

- 2. Maintain interior temperatures until paint dries hard.
- 3. Do no exterior painting when it is windy and dusty.
- 4. Do not paint in direct sunlight or on surfaces that the sun will soon warm.
- 5. Apply only on clean, dry and frost free surfaces except as follows:
  - a. Apply water thinned acrylic and cementitious paints to damp (not wet) surfaces where allowed by manufacturer's printed instructions.
  - b. Dampened with a fine mist of water on hot dry days concrete and masonry surfaces to which water thinned acrylic and cementitious paints are applied to prevent excessive suction and to cool surface.

# 6. Varnishing:

- a. Apply in clean areas and in still air.
- b. Before varnishing vacuum and dust area.
- c. Immediately before varnishing wipe down surfaces with a tack rag.

#### 3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

- A. Method of surface preparation is optional, provided results of finish painting produce solid even color and texture specified with no overlays.
- B. General:
  - 1. Remove prefinished items not to be painted such as lighting fixtures, escutcheon plates, hardware, trim, and similar items for reinstallation after paint is dried.
  - 2. Remove items for reinstallation and complete painting of such items and adjacent areas when item or adjacent surface is not accessible or finish is different.
  - 3. See other sections of specifications for specified surface conditions and prime coat.
  - 4. Clean surfaces for painting with materials and methods compatible with substrate and specified finish. Remove any residue remaining from cleaning agents used. Do not use solvents, acid, or steam on concrete and masonry.

#### C. Wood:

- 1. Sand to a smooth even surface and then dust off.
- 2. Sand surfaces showing raised grain smooth between each coat.
- 3. Wipe surface with a tack rag prior to applying finish.
- 4. Surface painted with an opaque finish:
  - a. Coat knots, sap and pitch streaks with MPI 36 (Knot Sealer) before applying paint.
  - b. Apply two coats of MPI 36 (Knot Sealer) over large knots.

- 5. After application of prime or first coat of stain, fill cracks, nail and screw holes, depressions and similar defects with wood filler paste. Sand the surface to make smooth and finish flush with adjacent surface
- 6. Before applying finish coat, reapply wood filler paste if required, and sand surface to remove surface blemishes. Finish flush with adjacent surfaces.
- 7. Fill open grained wood such as oak, walnut, ash and mahogany with MPI 91 (Wood Filler Paste), colored to match wood color.
  - a. Thin filler in accordance with manufacturer's instructions for application.
  - b. Remove excess filler, wipe as clean as possible, dry, and sand as specified.

# D. Ferrous Metals:

- Remove oil, grease, soil, drawing and cutting compounds, flux and other detrimental foreign matter in accordance with SSPC-SP 1 (Solvent Cleaning).
- 2. Remove loose mill scale, rust, and paint, by hand or power tool cleaning, as defined in SSPC-SP 2 (Hand Tool Cleaning) and SSPC-SP 3 (Power Tool Cleaning). Exception: where high temperature aluminum paint is used, prepare surface in accordance with paint manufacturer's instructions.
- 3. Fill dents, holes and similar voids and depressions in flat exposed surfaces of hollow steel doors and frames, access panels, roll-up steel doors and similar items specified to have semi-gloss or gloss finish with TT-F-322D (Filler, Two-Component Type, For Dents, Small Holes and Blow-Holes). Finish flush with adjacent surfaces.
  - a. This includes flat head countersunk screws used for permanent anchors.
  - b. Do not fill screws of item intended for removal such as glazing beads.
- 4. Spot prime abraded and damaged areas in shop prime coat which expose bare metal with same type of paint used for prime coat. Feather edge of spot prime to produce smooth finish coat.
- 5. Spot prime abraded and damaged areas which expose bare metal of factory finished items with paint as recommended by manufacturer of item.
- E. Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Metal, Surfaces Specified Painted:
  - 1. Clean surfaces to remove grease, oil and other deterrents to paint adhesion in accordance with SSPC-SP 1 (Solvent Cleaning).
  - 2. Spot coat abraded and damaged areas of zinc-coating which expose base metal on hot-dip zinc-coated items with MPI 18 (Organic Zinc Rich

Coating). Prime or spot prime with MPI 134 (Waterborne Galvanized Primer) or MPI 135 (Non- Cementitious Galvanized Primer) depending on finish coat compatibility.

- F. Masonry, Concrete, Cement Board, Cement Plaster and Stucco:
  - 1. Clean and remove dust, dirt, oil, grease efflorescence, form release agents, laitance, and other deterrents to paint adhesion.
  - 2. Use emulsion type cleaning agents to remove oil, grease, paint and similar products. Use of solvents, acid, or steam is not permitted.
  - 3. Remove loose mortar in masonry work.
  - 4. Replace mortar and fill open joints, holes, cracks and depressions with new mortar. Do not fill weep holes. Finish to match adjacent surfaces.
  - 5. Neutralize Concrete floors to be painted by washing with a solution of 1.4 Kg (3 pounds) of zinc sulfate crystals to 3.8 L (1 gallon) of water, allow to dry three days and brush thoroughly free of crystals.
  - 6. Repair broken and spalled concrete edges with concrete patching compound to match adjacent surfaces as specified in CONCRETE Sections. Remove projections to level of adjacent surface by grinding or similar methods.
- G. Gypsum Plaster and Gypsum Board:
  - Remove efflorescence, loose and chalking plaster or finishing materials.
  - 2. Remove dust, dirt, and other deterrents to paint adhesion.
  - 3. Fill holes, cracks, and other depressions with CID-A-A-1272A [Plaster, Gypsum (Spackling Compound) finished flush with adjacent surface, with texture to match texture of adjacent surface. Patch holes over 25 mm (1-inch) in diameter as specified in Section for plaster or gypsum board.

# 3.3 PAINT PREPARATION

- A. Thoroughly mix painting materials to ensure uniformity of color, complete dispersion of pigment and uniform composition.
- B. Do not thin unless necessary for application and when finish paint is used for body and prime coats. Use materials and quantities for thinning as specified in manufacturer's printed instructions.
- C. Remove paint skins, then strain paint through commercial paint strainer to remove lumps and other particles.
- D. Mix two component and two part paint and those requiring additives in such a manner as to uniformly blend as specified in manufacturer's printed instructions unless specified otherwise.
- E. For tinting required to produce exact shades specified, use color pigment recommended by the paint manufacturer.

# 3.4 APPLICATION

- A. Start of surface preparation or painting will be construed as acceptance of the surface as satisfactory for the application of materials.
- B. Unless otherwise specified, apply paint in three coats; prime, body, and finish. When two coats applied to prime coat are the same, first coat applied over primer is body coat and second coat is finish coat.
- C. Apply each coat evenly and cover substrate completely.
- D. Allow not less than 48 hours between application of succeeding coats, except as allowed by manufacturer's printed instructions, and approved by COR.
- E. Finish surfaces to show solid even color, free from runs, lumps, brushmarks, laps, holidays, or other defects.
- F. Apply by brush, roller or spray, except as otherwise specified.
- G. Do not spray paint in existing occupied spaces unless approved by COR, except in spaces sealed from existing occupied spaces.
  - 1. Apply painting materials specifically required by manufacturer to be applied by spraying.
  - 2. In areas, where paint is applied by spray, mask or enclose with polyethylene, or similar air tight material with edges and seams continuously sealed including items specified in WORK NOT PAINTED, motors, controls, telephone, and electrical equipment, fronts of sterilizes and other recessed equipment and similar prefinished items.
- H. Do not paint in closed position operable items such as access doors and panels, window sashes, overhead doors, and similar items except overhead roll-up doors and shutters.

# 3.5 PRIME PAINTING

- A. After surface preparation prime surfaces before application of body and finish coats, except as otherwise specified.
- B. Spot prime and apply body coat to damaged and abraded painted surfaces before applying succeeding coats.
- C. Additional field applied prime coats over shop or factory applied prime coats are not required except for exterior exposed steel apply an additional prime coat.
- D. Prime rebates for stop and face glazing of wood, and for face glazing of steel.
- E. Wood and Wood Particleboard:
  - 1. Use same kind of primer specified for exposed face surface.
    - a. Exterior wood: MPI 7 (Exterior Oil Wood Primer) for new construction and MPI 5 (Exterior Alkyd Wood Primer) for repainting bare wood primer except where MPI 90 (Interior Wood Stain, Semi-Transparent (WS)) is scheduled.

- b. Interior wood except for transparent finish: MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer) or MPI 46 (Interior Enamel Undercoat), thinned if recommended by manufacturer.
- c. Transparent finishes as specified under Transparent Finishes on Wood except Floors
- 2. Apply two coats of primer MPI 7 (Exterior Oil Wood Primer) or MPI 5 (Exterior Alkyd Wood Primer) or sealer MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer) or MPI 46 (Interior Enamel Undercoat) to surfaces of wood doors, including top and bottom edges, which are cut for fitting or for other reason.
- 3. Apply one coat of primer MPI 7 (Exterior Oil Wood Primer) or MPI 5 (Exterior Alkyd Wood Primer) or sealer MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer) or MPI 46 (Interior Enamel Undercoat) as soon as delivered to site to surfaces of unfinished woodwork, except concealed surfaces of shop fabricated or assembled millwork and surfaces specified to have varnish, stain or natural finish.
- 4. Back prime and seal ends of exterior woodwork, and edges of exterior plywood specified to be finished.
- 5. Apply MPI 67 (Interior Latex Fire Retardant, Top-Coat (ULC Approved) (FR) to wood for fire retardant finish.
- F. Metals except boilers, incinerator stacks, and engine exhaust pipes:
  - 1. Steel and iron: MPI 95 (Fast Drying Metal Primer) MPI 98 (High Build Epoxy Coating) finish is specified.
- G. Gypsum Board
  - 1. Surfaces scheduled to have /MPI 54 (Interior Latex, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5 (LE))

# 3.6 INTERIOR FINISHES

- A. Apply following finish coats over prime coats in spaces or on surfaces specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- B. Metal Work:
  - 1. Apply to exposed surfaces.
  - 2. Omit body and finish coats on surfaces concealed after installation except electrical conduit containing conductors over 600 volts.
  - 3. Ferrous Metal, Galvanized Metal, and Other Metals Scheduled:
    - a. Apply two coats of MPI 47 (Interior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss (AK)) unless specified otherwise.
    - b. Two coats of MPI 48 (Interior Alkyd Gloss (AK)) C. Gypsum Board:

4. One coat of MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer) plus one coat of MPI 54 (Interior Latex, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5 (LE)) or MPI 114 (Interior Latex, Gloss (LE) and (LG)).

#### 3.7 REFINISHING EXISTING PAINTED SURFACES

- A. Clean, patch and repair existing surfaces as specified under surface preparation.
- B. Remove and reinstall items as specified under surface preparation.
- C. Remove existing finishes or apply separation coats to prevent non compatible coatings from having contact.
- D. Patched or Replaced Areas in Surfaces and Components: Apply spot prime and body coats as specified for new work to repaired areas or replaced components.
- E. Except where scheduled for complete painting apply finish coat over plane surface to nearest break in plane, such as corner, reveal, or frame.
- F. In existing rooms and areas where alterations occur, clean existing stained and natural finished wood retouch abraded surfaces and then give entire surface one coat of MPI 31 (Polyurethane, Moisture Cured, Clear Gloss).
- G. Refinish areas as specified for new work to match adjoining work unless specified or scheduled otherwise.
- H. Coat knots and pitch streaks showing through old finish with MPI 36 (Knot Sealer) before refinishing.
- I. Sand or dull glossy surfaces prior to painting.
- J. Sand existing coatings to a feather edge so that transition between new and existing finish will not show in finished work.

# 3.8 PROTECTION CLEAN UP, AND TOUCH-UP

- A. Protect work from paint droppings and spattering by use of masking, drop cloths, removal of items or by other approved methods.
- B. Upon completion, clean paint from hardware, glass and other surfaces and items not required to be painted of paint drops or smears.
- C. Before final inspection, touch-up or refinished in a manner to produce solid even color and finish texture, free from defects in work which was damaged or discolored.

- - - E N D - - -